



Online User's Guide

DCP-T530DW

DCP-T535DW

DCP-T536DW

DCP-T580DW

DCP-T583DW

DCP-T730DW

DCP-T735DW

DCP-T780DW

DCP-T830DW

DCP-T835DW

MFC-T930DW

MFC-T935DW

MFC-T980DW

Table of Contents

Before You Use Your Machine	1
Definitions of Notes	2
Trademarks	3
Open Source Licensing Remarks	4
Copyright and License	5
Important Notes.....	6
Introduction to Your Machine	7
Before Using Your Machine	8
Control Panel Overview	9
LCD Overview	15
Enter Text on Your Brother Machine	17
Access Brother Utilities (Windows)	20
Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)	21
Access Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	22
USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine	24
Paper Handling	26
Load Paper.....	27
Load Paper in the Paper Tray	28
Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.....	43
Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)	46
Unprintable Area	50
Paper Settings.....	51
Acceptable Print Media	55
Load Documents	62
Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)	63
Load Documents on the Scanner Glass	65
Unscannable Area.....	66
Print	67
Print from Your Computer (Windows).....	68
Print a Photo (Windows).....	69
Print a Document (Windows).....	70
Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows).....	72
Print as a Poster (Windows).....	73
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)	74
Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows).....	77
Print a Colour Document in Greyscale (Windows)	79
Print on an Envelope (Windows).....	80
Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)	81
Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)	82
Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)	85
Printer Driver Settings (Windows)	86
Print from Your Computer (Mac)	90
Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	91
Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac).....	92

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows/Mac)	94
Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan (N in 1) (Windows/Mac).....	96
Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	97
Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive	98
Compatible USB Flash Drives	99
Important Information about Photo Printing.....	100
Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine.....	101
Print an Email Attachment.....	109
Cancel a Print Job.....	110
Scan.....	111
Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine	112
Scan Photos and Graphics.....	113
Scan Documents as a Single PDF File	116
Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive.....	119
Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR.....	122
Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment	125
Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 10 and Windows 11)	128
Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan	132
Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	133
Scan from Your Computer (Windows).....	134
Scan Using Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications.....	135
Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan	140
Scan from Your Computer (Mac).....	143
Secure Scan.....	144
Copy	145
Copy a Document	146
Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images	147
Sort Copies	149
Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster).....	150
Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)	153
Copy an ID Card	156
Copy Settings.....	158
Fax	161
Send a Fax.....	162
Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine	163
Send a Fax Manually.....	165
Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation	166
Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)	167
Send a Fax in Real Time	170
Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting	171
Cancel a Fax in Progress	172
Check and Cancel a Pending Fax.....	173
Fax Options	174
Receive a Fax	175
Receive Mode Settings	176

Set Fax Detect.....	181
Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax	182
Set the Fax Receive Stamp.....	183
Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation	184
Memory Receive Options	185
Voice Operations and Fax Numbers	188
Voice Operations	189
Store Fax Numbers	191
Set up Broadcasting Groups	196
Telephone Services and External Devices.....	200
Use BT Call Sign	201
Caller ID	203
Set the Telephone Line Type.....	205
Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference).....	207
External TAD (Telephone Answering Device).....	208
External and Extension Telephones	212
Fax Reports	218
Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style	219
Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period.....	220
PC-FAX	221
PC-FAX for Windows.....	222
PC-FAX for Mac	242
Network	243
Supported Basic Network Features	244
Configure Network Settings	245
Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel.....	246
Wireless Network Settings	247
Use the Wireless Network	248
Use Wi-Fi Direct®	262
Enable/Disable Wireless LAN	267
Print the WLAN Report.....	268
Network Features.....	271
Enable/Disable Web Based Management Using the Control Panel.....	272
Print the Network Configuration Report.....	273
Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using Web Based Management	274
Use Global Network Detection Features	275
Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default	278
Brother Management Tools	279
Security	280
Mobile/Web Connect.....	281
Brother Web Connect.....	282
Brother Web Connect Overview	283
Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect.....	285
Set Up Brother Web Connect.....	287
Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect.....	294
Download and Print Documents Using Brother Web Connect.....	295
AirPrint	297

AirPrint Overview.....	298
Before Using AirPrint (macOS)	299
Print Using AirPrint	300
Scan Using AirPrint (macOS).....	303
Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS).....	304
Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan.....	305
Brother Mobile Connect	306
Troubleshooting	307
Error and Maintenance Messages	308
Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes.....	320
Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature.....	324
Document Jams	326
Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit	327
Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit.....	328
Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF	329
Printer Jam or Paper Jam	330
Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)	331
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam Inside/Front).....	338
Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam Front)	346
Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam Rear)	352
Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam MP tray)	356
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP).....	359
Paper Handling and Printing Problems	363
Paper Handling Difficulties	364
Printing Difficulties	366
Print Quality Difficulties.....	369
Printing Received Faxes (For models with facsimile function)	372
Telephone and Fax Problems	373
Set Dial Tone Detection.....	377
Telephone Line Interference/VoIP	378
Network Problems	379
Check Your Machine's Network Settings.....	380
If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network	381
Other Problems	385
Check the Machine Information	387
Update Your Machine's Firmware	388
Reset Your Machine	389
Reset Functions Overview	390
Reset Your Machine	392
Routine Maintenance	393
Refill the Ink Tanks	394
Clean Your Brother Machine	398
Clean the Scanner.....	399
Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine	401
Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management	403
Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows).....	404
Clean the Machine's LCD.....	406

Clean the Outside of the Machine	407
Clean the Machine's Printer Platen	409
Clean the Paper Feed Rollers	412
Clean the Base Pad	415
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers	416
Check Your Brother Machine	418
Check the Print Quality	419
Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine	423
Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	425
Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines.....	427
Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results	429
Pack and Ship Your Machine	431
Machine Settings.....	433
Check Your Machine's Password.....	434
Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel.....	435
In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)	436
General Settings.....	437
Print Reports	451
Settings and Features Tables	454
Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management	474
What is Web Based Management?	475
Access Web Based Management	477
Change the Login Password Using Web Based Management	480
Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management.....	481
Appendix.....	482
Specifications	483
Supply Specifications	492
Environmental and Compliance Information	493
Information Regarding Recycled Paper	494
Availability of Service Parts	495
Chemical Substances (EU REACH).....	496
Brother Help and Customer Support.....	497

Before You Use Your Machine

- [Definitions of Notes](#)
- [Trademarks](#)
- [Open Source Licensing Remarks](#)
- [Copyright and License](#)
- [Important Notes](#)

Definitions of Notes

We use the following symbols and conventions throughout this User's Guide:

 WARNING	WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injuries.
 CAUTION	CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injuries.
IMPORTANT	IMPORTANT indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in damage to property or loss of product functionality.
NOTE	NOTE specifies the operating environment, conditions for installation, or special conditions of use.
	Tips icons indicate helpful hints and supplementary information.
	Electrical Hazard icons alert you to possible electrical shock.
Bold	Bold style identifies buttons on the machine's control panel or computer screen.
<i>Italics</i>	Italicised style emphasises an important point or refers you to a related topic.
Courier New	Courier New font identifies messages shown on the machine's LCD.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Trademarks

Apple, App Store, AirPrint, Mac, macOS, iPadOS, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Kofax and Kofax PaperPort are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tungsten Automation or its affiliates in the United States and/or other countries.

Wi-Fi[®], Wi-Fi Alliance[®] and Wi-Fi Direct[®] are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

WPA[™], WPA2[™], WPA3[™], and Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Android, Google Drive and Google Play are trademarks of Google LLC.

EVERNOTE is a trademark of Evernote Corporation and used under a license.

The Bluetooth[®] word mark is a registered trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Brother Industries, Ltd. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Mopria[™], the Mopria[™] Logo, and the Mopria Alliance[™] word mark and logo are registered and/or unregistered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorised use is strictly prohibited.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Adobe[®] and Reader[®] are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Each company whose software title is mentioned in this manual has a Software Licence Agreement specific to its proprietary programs.

Any trade names and product names of companies appearing on Brother products, related documents and any other materials are all trademarks or registered trademarks of those respective companies.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Open Source Licensing Remarks

This product includes open-source software.

To view Open Source Licensing Remarks and Copyright Information, go to your model's **Manuals** page at support.brother.com/manuals.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)
-

Copyright and License

©2024 Brother Industries, Ltd. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the following vendors:

This product includes the "KASAGO TCP/IP" software developed by ZUKEN ELMIC, Inc.

QR Code Generating Program Copyright ©2008 DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)
-

Important Notes

- Check support.brother.com/downloads for Brother driver and software updates.
- To keep your machine performance up to date, check support.brother.com/downloads for the latest firmware upgrade. Otherwise, some of your machine's functions may not be available.
- Do not use this product outside the country of purchase as it may violate the wireless telecommunication and power regulations of that country.
- Before giving your machine to anyone else, replacing it, or disposing of it, we strongly recommend resetting it to its factory settings to remove all personal information.
- Windows 10 in this document represents Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education, and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- Windows 11 in this document represents Windows 11 Home, Windows 11 Pro, Windows 11 Education, and Windows 11 Enterprise.
- In this User's Guide, the LCD messages of the DCP-T530DW/MFC-T930DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- In this User's Guide, the illustrations of the DCP-T530DW/MFC-T930DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- The screens or images in this User's Guide are for illustration purposes only and may differ from those of the actual products.
- Unless otherwise specified, the screens in this manual are from Windows 10. Screens on your computer may vary depending on your operating system.
- The contents of this document and the specifications of this product are subject to change without notice.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Introduction to Your Machine

- [Before Using Your Machine](#)
- [Control Panel Overview](#)
- [LCD Overview](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Access Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)
- [Access Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine](#)

Before Using Your Machine

Before attempting any printing operation, confirm the following:

- Make sure you have installed the correct software and drivers for your machine.
- For USB or network cable users: Make sure the interface cable is physically secure.

Selecting the correct type of paper

For high quality printing, it is important to select the correct type of paper. Be sure to read the information about acceptable paper before buying paper, and to determine the printable area depending on the settings in the printer driver or in the application you use to print.

Simultaneous printing, scanning, and faxing

Your machine can print from your computer while sending or receiving a fax into memory or while scanning a document into the computer. Fax sending will not be stopped during printing from your computer. However, when the machine is copying or receiving a fax on paper, it pauses the printing operation, and then continues printing when copying or fax receiving has finished.



Some models do not support the fax feature.

Firewall (Windows)

If your computer is protected by a firewall and you are unable to network print, network scan, or PC-FAX, you may need to configure the firewall settings. If you are using the Windows Firewall and you installed the drivers using the steps in the installer, the necessary firewall settings have been already set. If you are using any other personal firewall software, see the User's Guide for your software or contact the software manufacturer.



Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

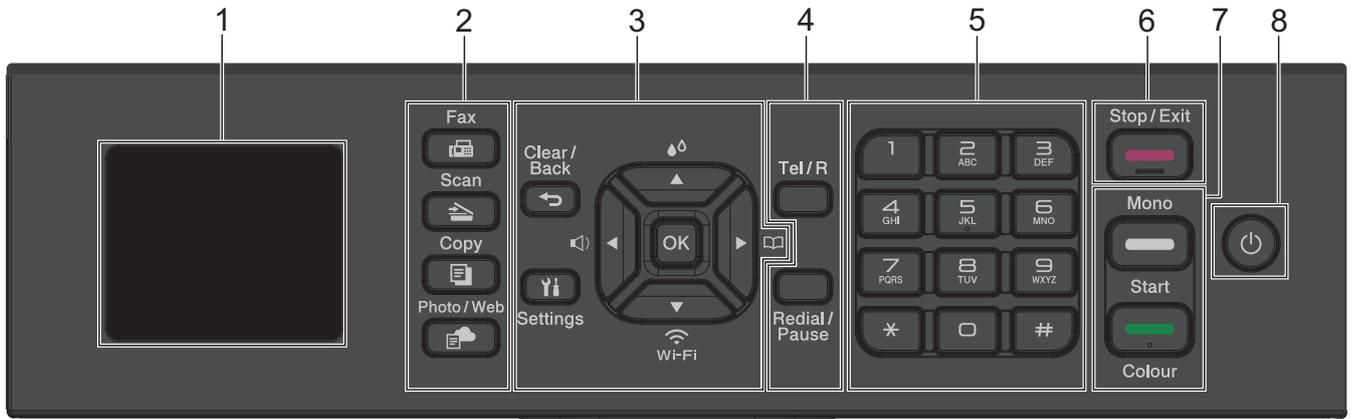
Control Panel Overview

>> MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

>> DCP-T780DW

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW



1. 1.8" (4.5 cm) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Mode Buttons



Press to switch the machine to Fax mode.



Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.



Press to switch the machine to Copy mode.



Press to switch the machine to Photo/Web mode.

3. Settings Buttons



Press to go back to the previous menu.



Press to access the main menu.

OK

Press to select a setting.



Press to access the ring volume adjustment menu while the machine is idle.



Press to access the ink menu while the machine is idle.



- Press to store Speed Dial and Group numbers in the machine's memory.
- Press to look up and dial numbers that are stored in the machine's memory.



Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.



Press to scroll through the menus and options.



- Press to move the cursor left or right on the LCD.
- Press to either confirm or cancel a procedure which is in progress.

4. Telephone Buttons

Tel/R

If the machine is in Fax/Tel (F/T) mode and you pick up the handset of an external telephone during the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring), press **Tel/R** to talk.

When connected to a PBX, press to gain access to an outside line or to transfer a call to another extension.

Redial/Pause

- Press to redial the last number you called.
- Press to select and redial the numbers from the Outgoing Call History or Caller ID History.
- Press to insert a pause when dialling numbers.

5. Dial Pad

- Use to dial fax and telephone numbers.
- Use as a keyboard to enter text or characters.

6. Stop/Exit

- Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

7. Start Buttons

Mono Start

- Press to start sending faxes in monochrome.
- Press to start making copies in monochrome.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).

Colour Start

- Press to start making copies in full colour.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).

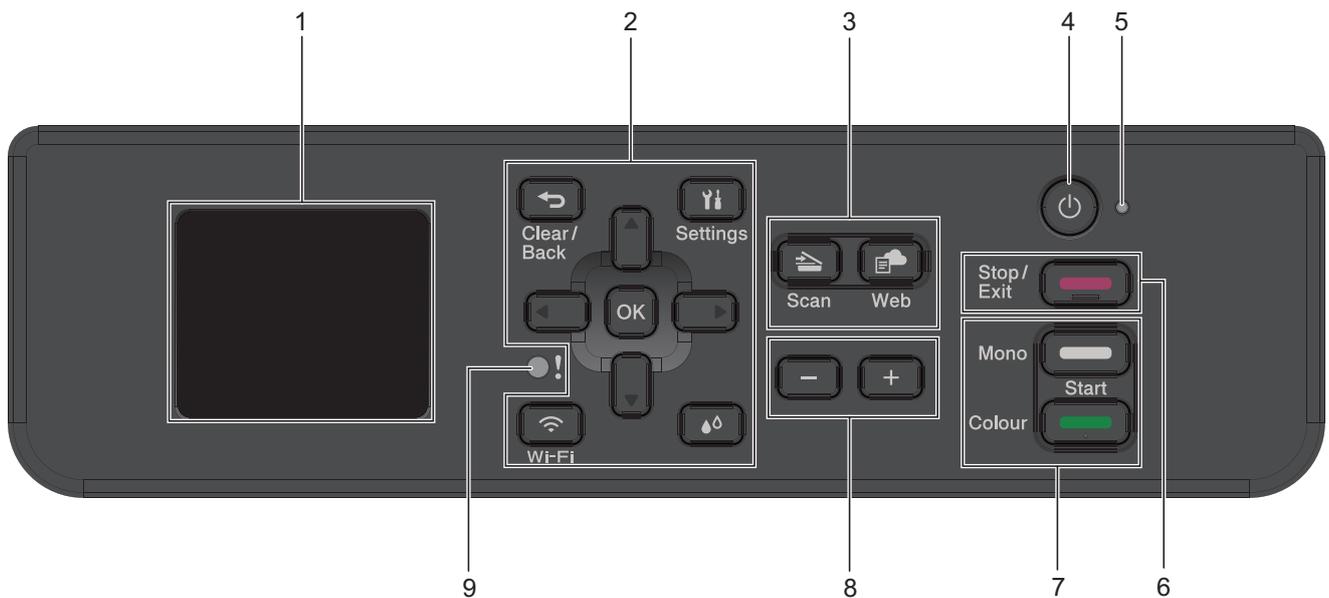
8. Power On/Off

Press  to turn the machine on.

Press and hold  to turn the machine off. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off. A connected external telephone or Telephone Answering Device (TAD) will always remain available.

If you turn the machine off using , it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

DCP-T780DW



1. 1.8" (4.5 cm) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Settings Buttons



Clear/Back

Press to go back to the previous menu.



Settings

Press to access the main menu.

OK

Press to select a setting.



Wi-Fi

Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.



Press to access the ink menu while the machine is idle.

▲ or ▼

Press to scroll through the menus and options.

◀ or ▶

- Press to move the cursor left or right on the LCD.
- Press to either confirm or cancel a procedure which is in progress.

3. Mode Buttons



Scan

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.



Web

Press to switch the machine to Web mode.

4. Power On/Off

Press  to turn the machine on.

Press and hold  to turn the machine off. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off.

If you turn the machine off using , it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

5. LED Power Indicator

The LED lights up depending on the machine's power status.

6. Stop/Exit

- Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

7. Start Buttons



Mono Start

- Press to start making copies in monochrome.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).



Colour Start

- Press to start making copies in full colour.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).

8. Number of Copies

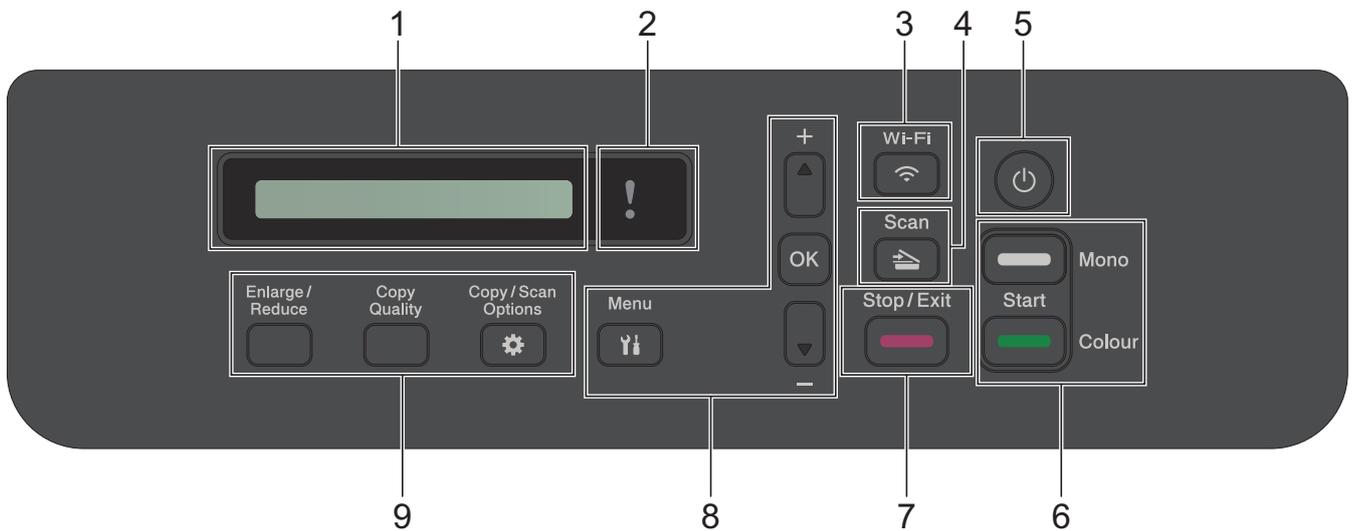
Press + to increase or - to decrease the number of copies.

9. Warning LED

Flashes in orange when the LCD displays an error or an important status message.

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW**

In this User's Guide, the colours of the control panels and buttons for the illustrations may differ depending on the models.



1. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Warning LED

Flashes in orange when the LCD displays an error or an important status message.

3. Wi-Fi

Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.

4. Scan

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.

5. Power On/Off

Press  to turn the machine on.

Press and hold  to turn the machine off. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off.

If you turn the machine off using , it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

6. Start Buttons

Mono Start

- Press to start making copies in monochrome.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).

Colour Start

- Press to start making copies in full colour.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome, depending on the scan setting).

7. Stop/Exit

- Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

8. Menu Buttons

Menu

Press to access the main menu.

▲ or ▼

Press to scroll through the menus and options.

OK

Press to select a setting.

9. Copy Buttons

- **Enlarge / Reduce**

Press to enlarge or reduce copies.

- **Copy Quality**

Press to temporarily change the quality of your copies.

-  **Copy / Scan Options**

Press to access temporary settings for copying or scanning.

**Related Information**

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)
-

LCD Overview

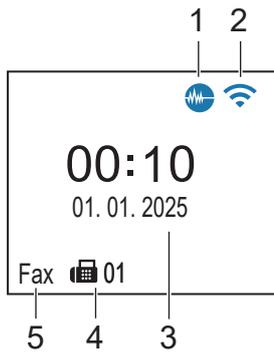
Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- >> [MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)
- >> [DCP-T780DW](#)

MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The Home screen shows the machine's status when the machine is idle. When displayed, this indicates that your machine is ready for the next command.

Home Screen



1.  **Quiet Mode**

This icon appears when the [Quiet Mode] setting is set to [On].

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

2.  **Wireless Status**

Each icon in the following table shows the wireless network status:

	The wireless network is connected. A three-level indicator in the Home screen displays the current wireless signal strength.
	Cannot connect to the wireless network using the configured wireless settings.
	The WLAN setting is enabled on your machine, but wireless settings are not configured.
	The WLAN setting is disabled on your machine.



You can configure wireless settings by pressing  on the control panel.

3. **Date and Time**

Displays the date and time set on the machine.

4. **Faxes in Memory**

Displays how many received faxes are in the machine's memory.

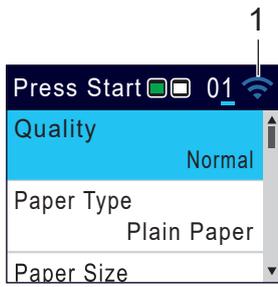
5. **Receive Mode**

Displays the current Receive Mode.

DCP-T780DW

The LCD shows the machine's status when the machine is idle.

Home Screen



1. **Wireless Status**

Each icon in the following table shows the wireless network status:

	The wireless network is connected. A three-level indicator in the Home screen displays the current wireless signal strength.
	Cannot connect to the wireless network using the configured wireless settings.
	The WLAN setting is enabled on your machine, but wireless settings are not configured.
	The WLAN setting is disabled on your machine.



You can configure wireless settings by pressing **Wi-Fi** on the control panel.



Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

The characters that are available may differ depending on your country.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW

>> MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW**

You may need to enter text on your machine.

Entering numbers, letters and symbols

- Hold down or repeatedly press ▲ or ▼ to select a character from this list:

aAbBcCdDeEfFgGhHijJkKlLmMnNoOpPqQrRsStTuUvVwWxXyYzZ!@#\$%&#\'^{|}[] () ;:.,~<>=+*/_(space)
1234567890

- Press **OK** when the character or symbol you want is displayed, and then enter the next character.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press **Enlarge / Reduce** or **Copy / Scan Options** several times to move the highlight to the incorrect character. Then, press ▲ or ▼ repeatedly to re-enter the correct letter.

DCP-T780DW

You may need to enter text into the machine, for example, when you set the network key.



- Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select the number, letter or special character you want to select, and press **OK**. Repeat for each character until the number or name is complete and then press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **OK** and then press **OK**.
- Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **A 1 @**, and then press **OK** to cycle between letters, numbers and special characters.
- Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **↑aA**, and then press **OK** to cycle between lowercase and uppercase letters.

Inserting spaces

- To enter a space, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **>**, and then press **OK**.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **<** or **>**. Press **OK** several times to move the highlight to the incorrect character. Then, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select **<X>**, and press **OK**. Re-enter the correct letter.

MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When you are setting certain menu selections, such as the Station ID, you may need to enter text into the machine. Most dial pad buttons have three or four letters printed on the buttons. The buttons for **0**, **#** and ***** do not have printed letters because they are used for special characters.

Press the appropriate dial pad button the number of times shown in this reference table to access the character you want.

Press Button	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times	Seven Times	Eight Times	Nine Times
2	2	A	B	C	a	b	c	2	A
3	3	D	E	F	d	e	f	3	D
4	4	G	H	I	g	h	i	4	G
5	5	J	K	L	j	k	l	5	J
6	6	M	N	O	m	n	o	6	M
7	7	P	Q	R	S	p	q	r	s
8	8	T	U	V	t	u	v	8	T
9	9	W	X	Y	Z	w	x	y	z

(For Cyrillic)

Press Button	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times	Seven Times	Eight Times	Nine Times	Ten Times	Eleven Times	Twelve Times
1	1	Я	В	Е	1	Я	В	Е	1	Я	В	Е
2	2	А	В	С	а	б	с	Р	Т	Ъ	2	А
3	3	Д	Е	Ф	д	е	ф	У	И	О	3	Д
4	4	Г	Н	Л	г	н	л	П	Ю	А	4	Г
5	5	Ж	К	Л	ж	к	л	С	Д	5	Ж	К
6	6	М	Н	О	м	н	о	Ф	Г	Х	6	М
7	7	Р	Q	R	S	p	q	r	s	Й	К	Л
8	8	Т	U	V	t	u	v	Ш	Щ	8	Т	U
9	9	W	X	Y	Z	w	x	y	z	Э	Ь	Ц

- To move the cursor to the left or right, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select  or , and then press **OK**.

Inserting spaces

- To enter a space, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select , and then press **OK**.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select  or . Press **OK** several times to move the highlight to the incorrect character. Then, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select , and press **OK**. Re-enter the correct letter.

Special characters and symbols

Press *****, **#** or **0** repeatedly until you see the special character or symbol you want.

Press *	* / (space) _ - + = < > . , ; ' "
Press #	# ! ? @ \$ & % () [] ^ €
Press 0	0 Ä Ë Ö Ü À Ç È É



Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
 - [Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book](#)
 - [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)
 - [Change a Broadcasting Group Name](#)
 - [Set Your Station ID](#)
-

Access Brother Utilities (Windows)

Brother Utilities is an application launcher that offers convenient access to all Brother applications installed on your computer.

To use **Brother Utilities**, you must install the Brother software on your computer. To install the Brother software, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

1. Do one of the following:

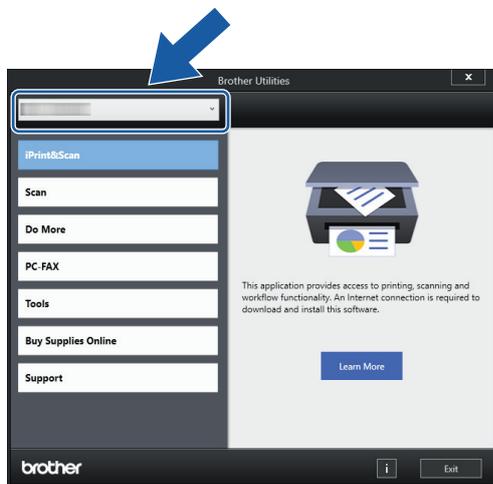
- Windows 11

Click  > **All apps** > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

- Windows 10

Click  > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

2. Select your machine.



3. Select the operation you want to use.

✓ Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)
 - [Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers \(Windows\)](#)

Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)

1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 11
Click  > **All apps** > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.
 - Windows 10
Click  > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.
2. Click the drop-down list, and then select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Uninstall**.
Follow the instructions in the dialog box to uninstall the software and drivers.



Related Information

- [Access Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)

Access Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

Use Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac to print and scan from your computer.

- This function is not available in countries subject to applicable export regulations.
 - **To download the latest version:**
 - For Windows:
Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads, and then download and install Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - For Mac:
Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the Apple App Store.
- If prompted, install the driver and software necessary to use your machine. Download your machine's latest driver and software from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

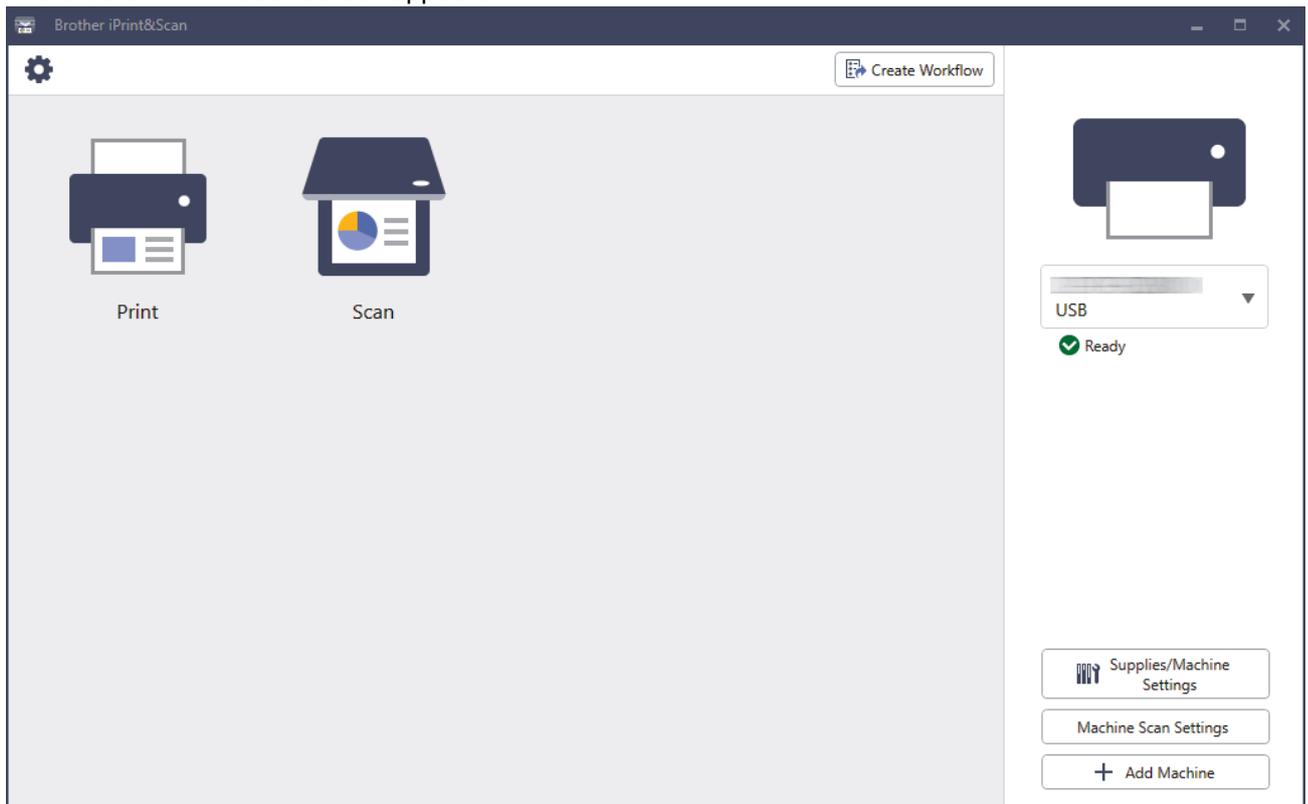
- Windows

Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.



The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.

✓ Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

-
- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)
 - [Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine

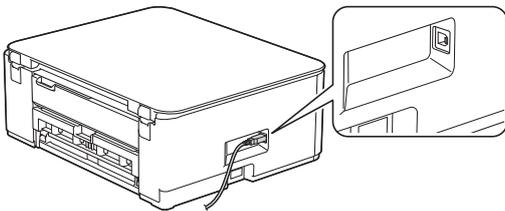
- For details on cables, see [Interface Specifications](#).
- To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T780DW

>> DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW

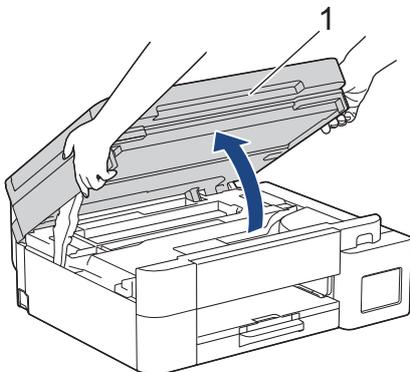
The USB port is located outside the machine as shown.



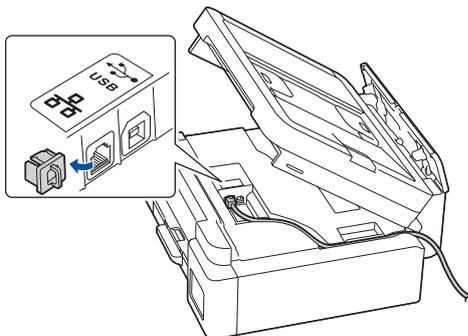
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The USB and Ethernet ports are located inside the machine (Ethernet ports are available only for certain models).

1. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

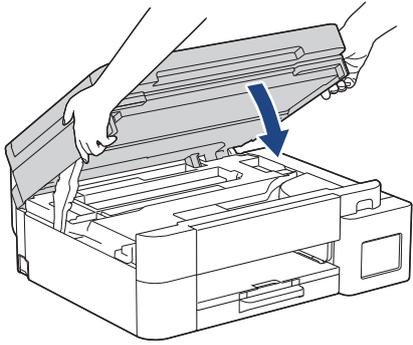


2. Locate the correct port (based on the cable you are using) inside the machine as shown.



Carefully guide the cable through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.

3. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)
-

Paper Handling

- [Load Paper](#)
- [Load Documents](#)

Load Paper

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot](#)
- [Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray \(MP Tray\)](#)
- [Unprintable Area](#)
- [Paper Settings](#)
- [Acceptable Print Media](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)

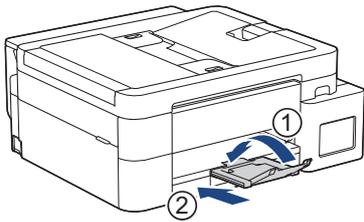
Load Paper in the Paper Tray

- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Legal Size Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)

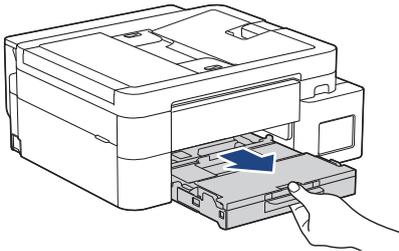
Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray

- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.

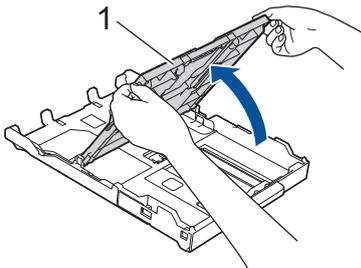
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



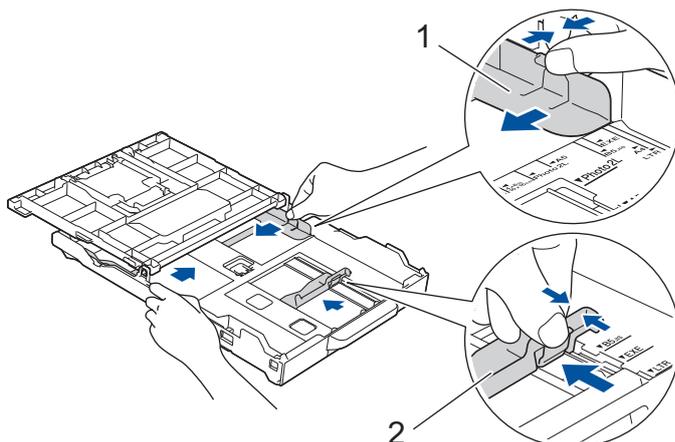
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



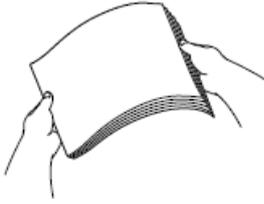
3. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and then the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.

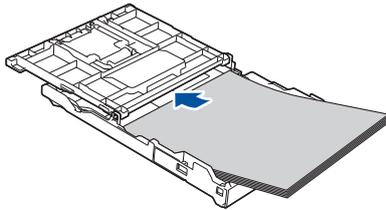


-
5. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.

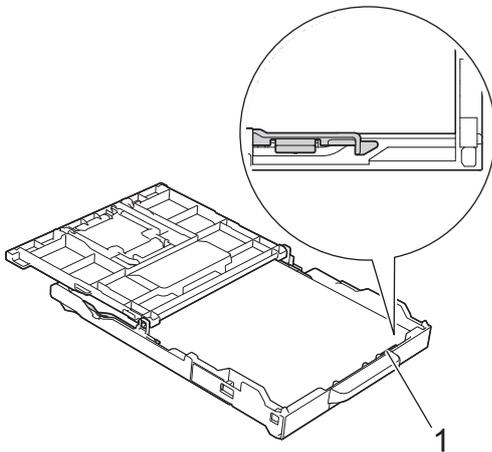


Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

6. Gently load paper in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**.



Make sure the paper is flat in the tray and the paper length guide (1) touches the edges of the paper.



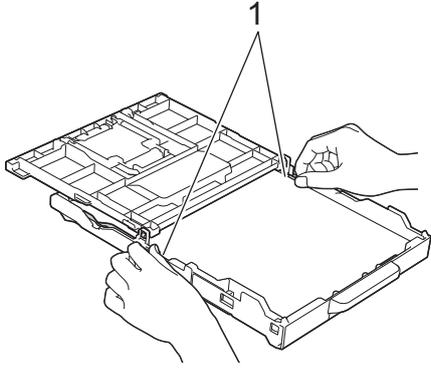
IMPORTANT

- Be careful not to push the paper in too far; it may lift at the back of the tray and cause paper feed problems.
- Loading more than 20 sheets of Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm) paper may cause paper jams.

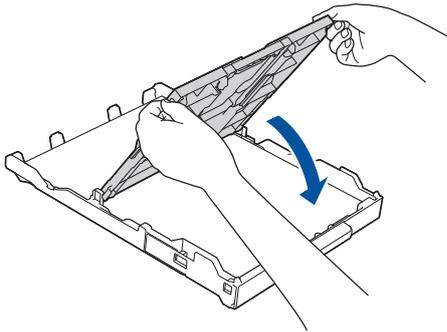


To add paper before the tray is empty, remove the paper from the tray and combine it with the paper you are adding. Always fan the stack of paper well to prevent the machine from feeding multiple pages.

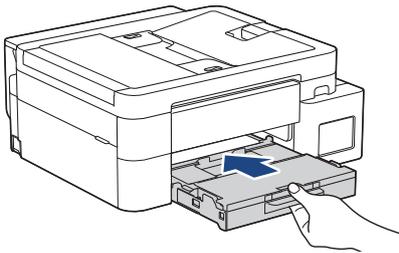
7. Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper.



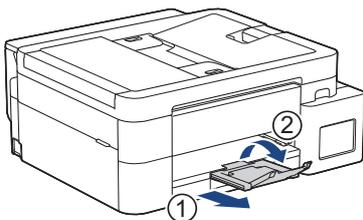
8. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover.



9. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



10. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



✓ Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

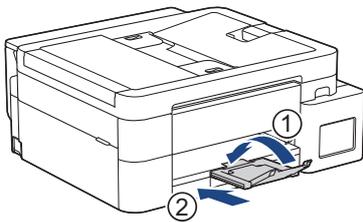
Related Topics:

- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)

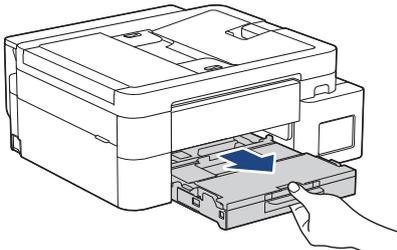
Load Legal Size Paper in the Paper Tray

- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.

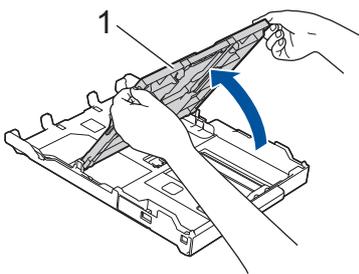
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



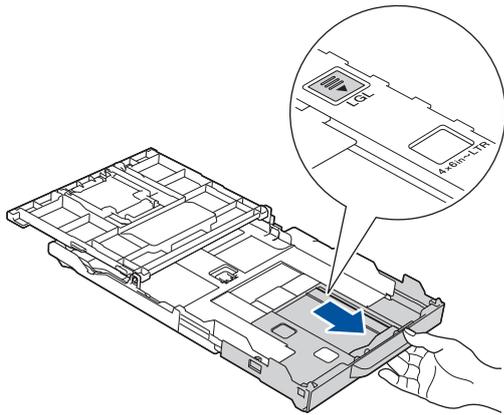
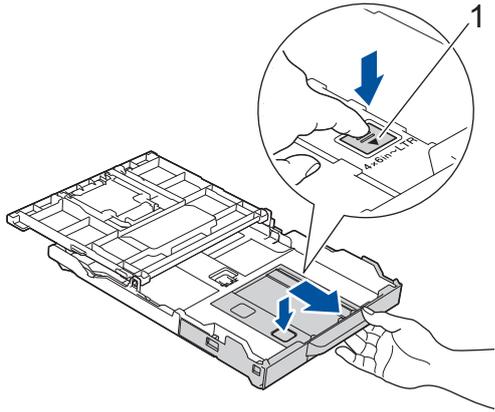
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



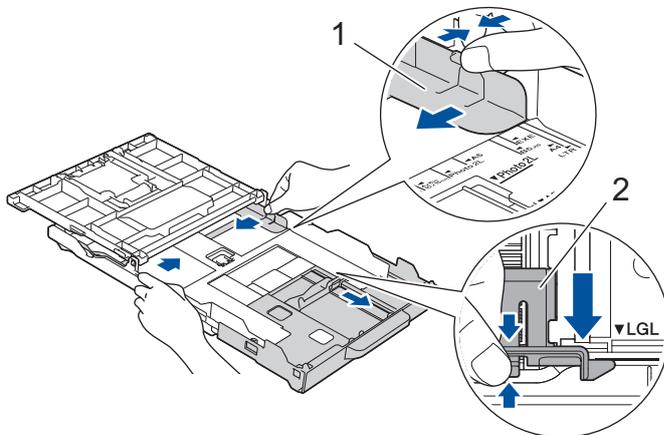
3. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Press the square paper tray expansion button (1) and slide out the paper tray until the square paper tray expansion button locks into the square LGL hole.



5. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.

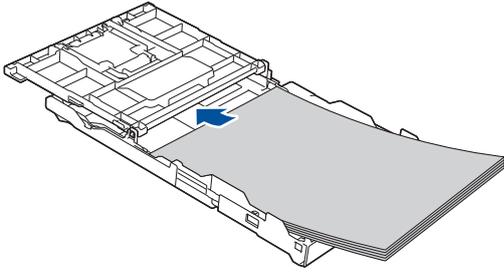


6. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.

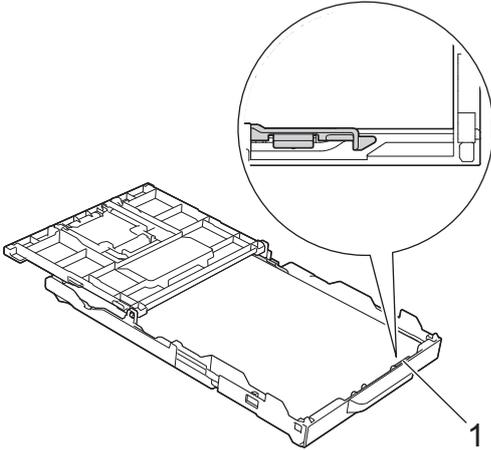


 Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

-
7. Gently load paper in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**.



Make sure the paper is flat in the tray and the paper length guide (1) touches the edges of the paper.



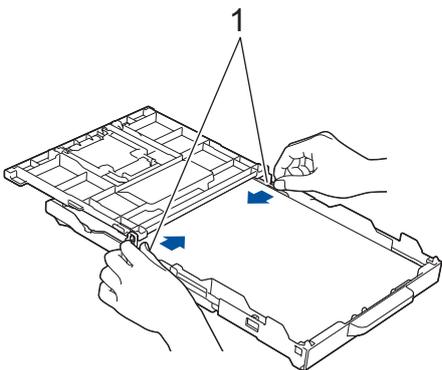
IMPORTANT

Be careful not to push the paper in too far; it may lift at the back of the tray and cause paper feed problems.

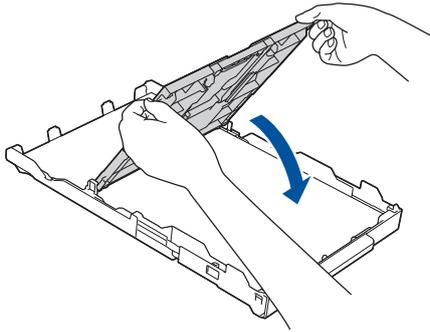


To add paper before the tray is empty, remove the paper from the tray and combine it with the paper you are adding. Always fan the stack of paper well to prevent the machine from feeding multiple pages.

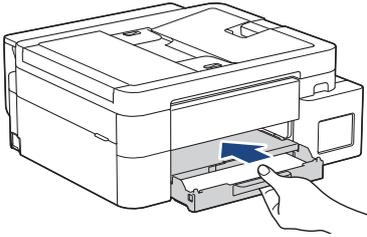
8. Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
Make sure the paper guides touch the edges of the paper.



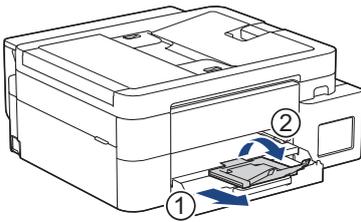
-
9. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover.



10. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



11. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



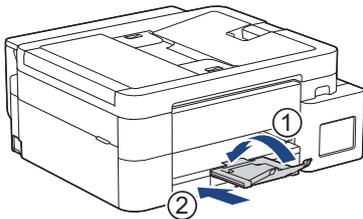
Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
-

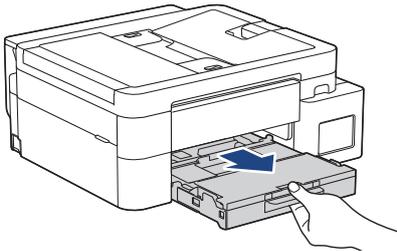
Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray

- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.

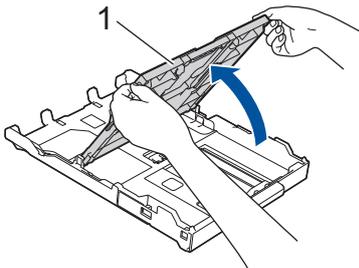
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



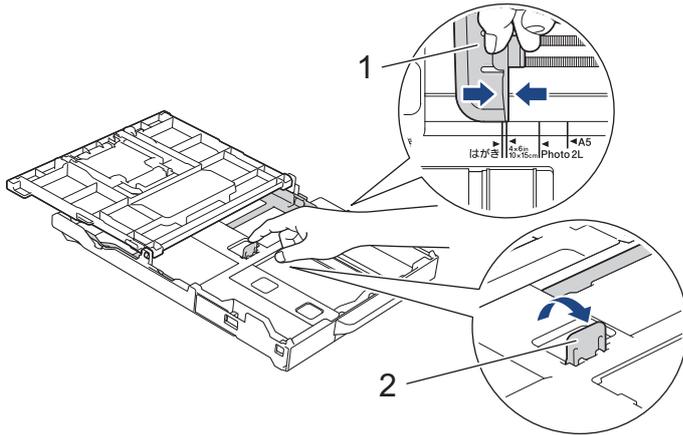
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



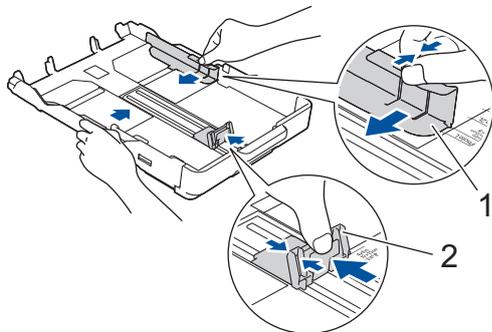
3. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



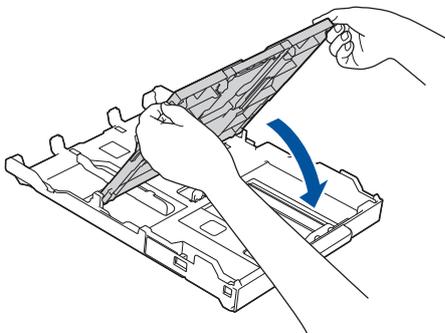
4. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper size, and then lift the stopper (2).



5. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and then the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.



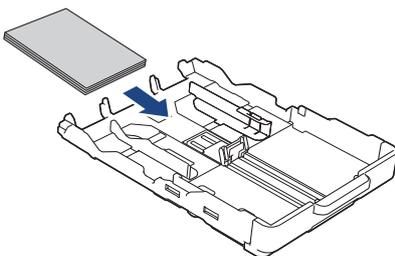
6. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover.



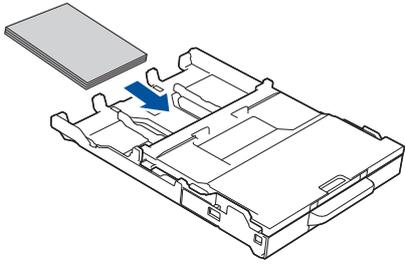
7. Load up to 20 sheets of photo paper with the printing surface **face down**.

Loading more than 20 sheets of photo paper may cause paper jams.

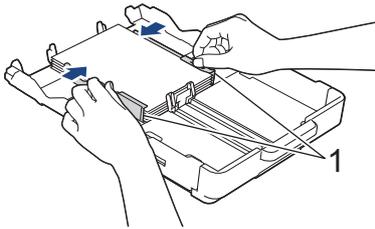
(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW)



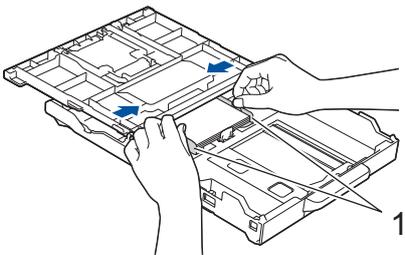
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)



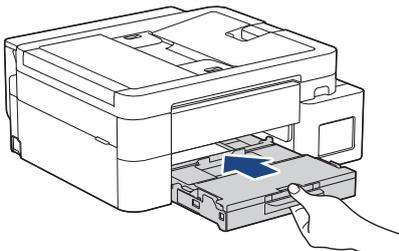
8. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover.
9. Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper and the paper is flat in the tray.
(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T780DW)



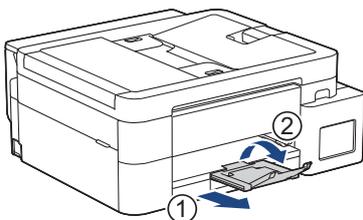
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)



10. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover.
11. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



12. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



✓ Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)

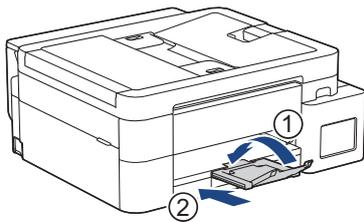
-
- Choose the Right Print Media
 - Change the Paper Size and Paper Type
-

Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

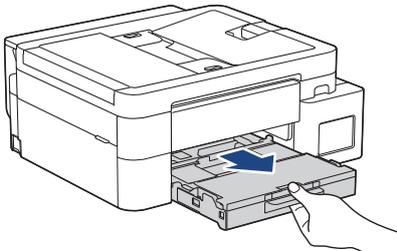
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- You can load envelopes in a variety of sizes. See *Related Information: Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation*.
- When you load envelopes in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.
- Before loading envelopes in the tray, press the corners and sides of the envelopes to make them as flat as possible.



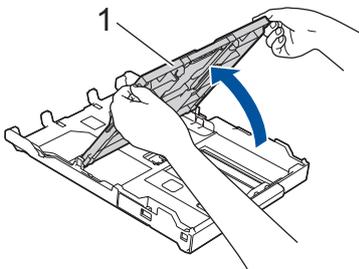
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



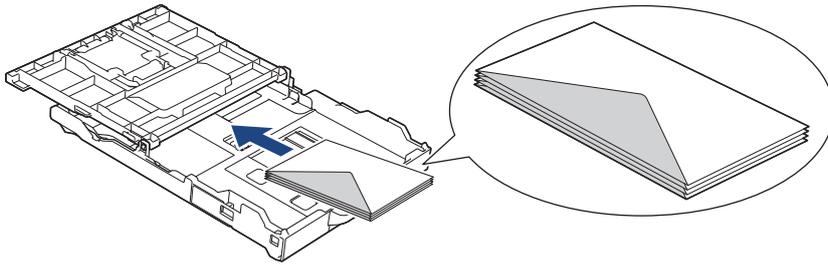
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



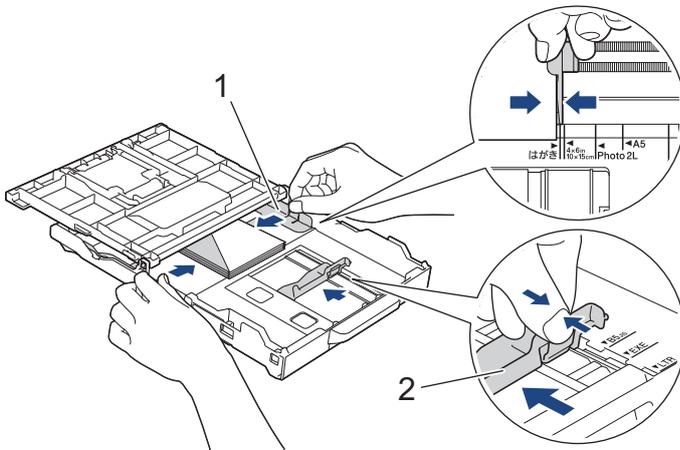
3. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Load up to 10 envelopes in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**. Loading more than 10 envelopes may cause paper jams.



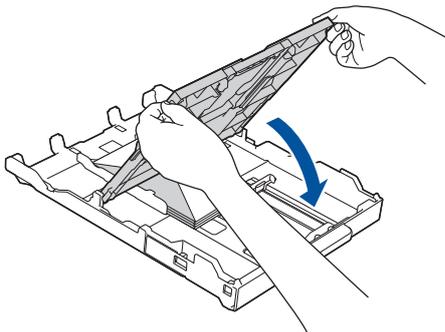
5. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and paper length guide (2) to fit the size of the envelopes. Make sure the envelopes are flat in the tray.



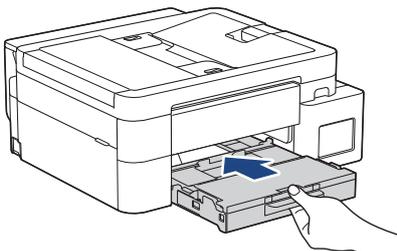
IMPORTANT

If envelopes are multi-feeding, load one envelope in the paper tray at a time.

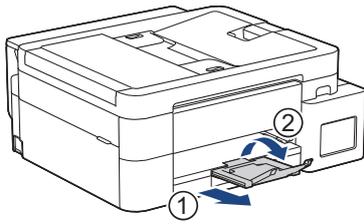
6. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover.



7. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



8. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
 - [Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation](#)
-

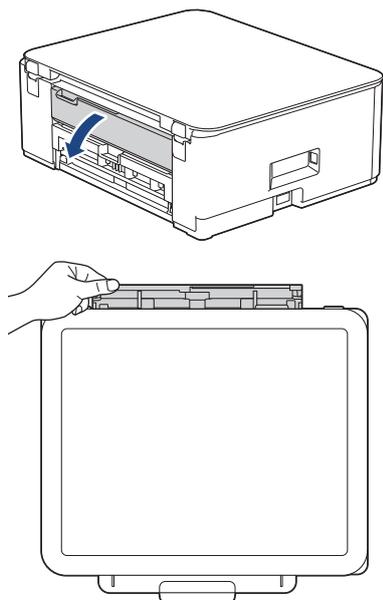
Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

Related Models: DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW

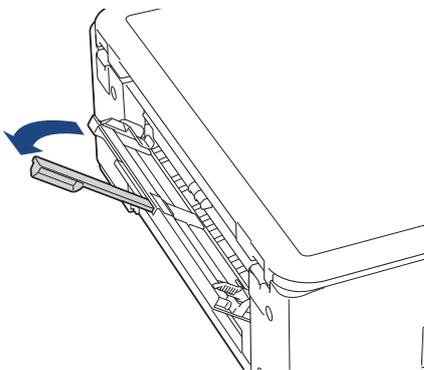
Load special print media in this slot, **one sheet of paper** at a time.

 The machine automatically turns on Manual Feed mode when you put paper in the manual feed slot.

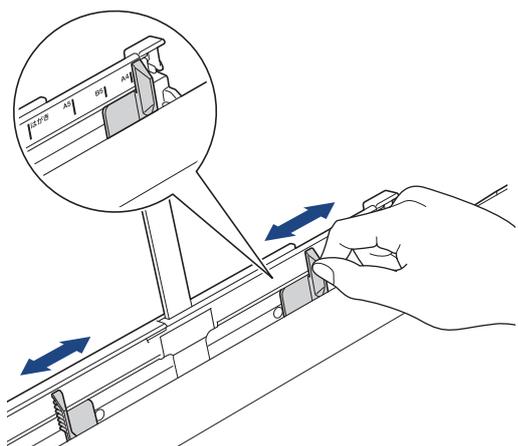
1. Open the manual feed slot cover.



2. Lift the paper support.

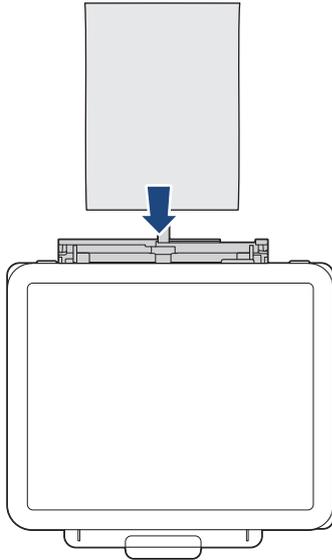
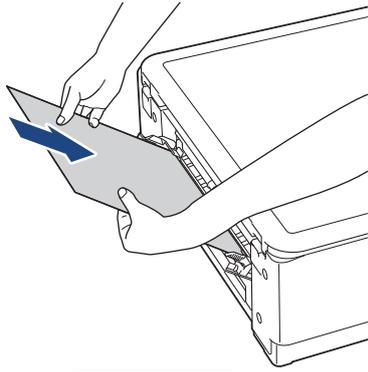


3. Slide the manual feed slot paper guides to fit the width of the paper you are using.

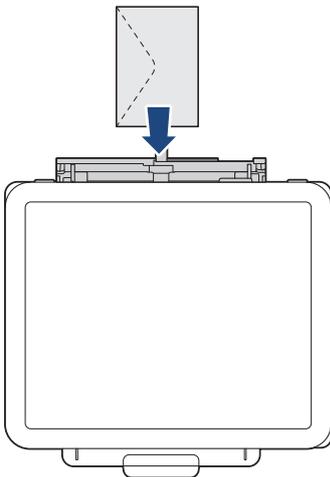


-
4. Load only **one sheet of paper** in the manual feed slot with the printing surface **face up**.

Using both hands, adjust the manual feed slot paper guides to make sure there is no gap between them and the paper.



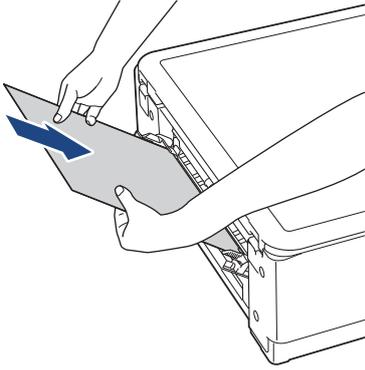
When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface **face up** and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.



IMPORTANT

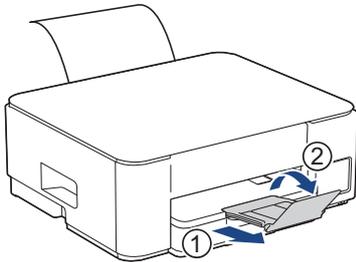
- DO NOT load more than **one sheet of paper** in the manual feed slot at any time. Doing this may cause a paper jam. When printing multiple pages, do not feed the next sheet of paper until the LCD displays a message instructing you to feed the next sheet.
- DO NOT load paper in the manual feed slot when you are printing from the paper tray. Doing this may cause a paper jam.

-
5. Using both hands, push **one sheet of paper** into the manual feed slot until the front edge touches the paper feed rollers. Release the paper when you feel the machine pull it. The LCD displays [Ready]. Follow the instructions displayed on the LCD.



When loading an envelope, or a sheet of thick paper, push the media into the manual feed slot until you feel the paper feed rollers pull it.

6. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



- If the document does not fit on one sheet, the machine will prompt you to load another sheet of paper. Place another sheet of paper in the manual feed slot, and follow the instructions displayed on the LCD.
 - Make sure printing has finished before you close the manual feed slot cover.
 - When paper is placed in the manual feed slot, the machine always prints from the manual feed slot.
 - The machine will eject any paper loaded in the manual feed slot while a test page, report, etc. is being printed.
 - The machine will eject paper loaded in the manual feed slot during the machine's cleaning process. Wait until the machine finishes its cleaning, and then load paper in the manual feed slot.
-



Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)

Related Topics:

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)

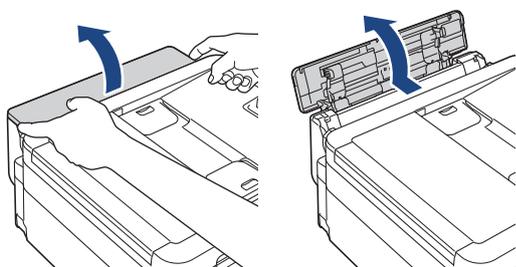
Related Models: DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use the MP tray for special print media, such as photo paper or envelopes.

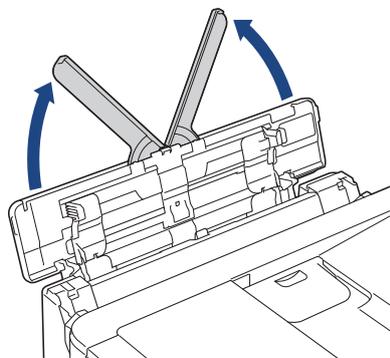
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you set the paper in the MP tray, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.

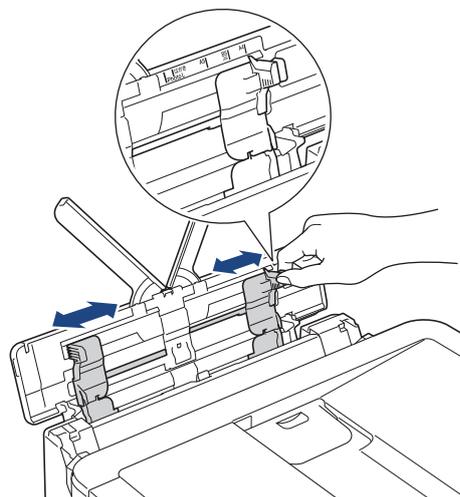
1. Open the MP tray using both hands.



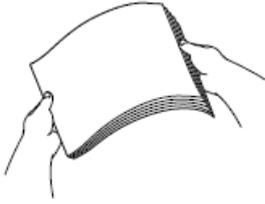
2. Lift the paper support.



3. Gently press and slide the MP tray paper guides to match the width of the paper you are using.

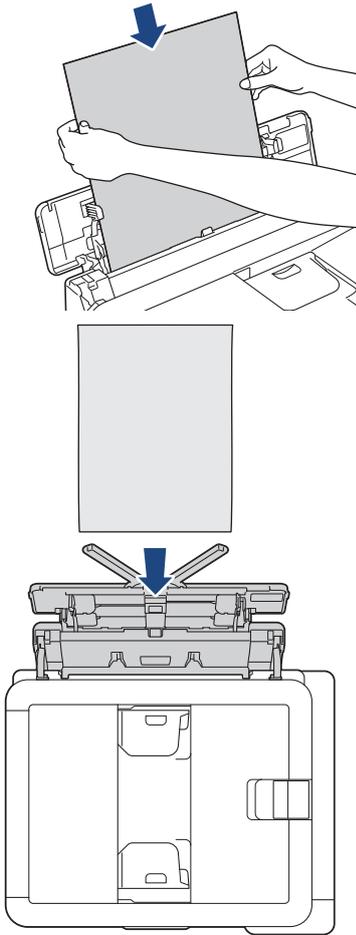


4. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.



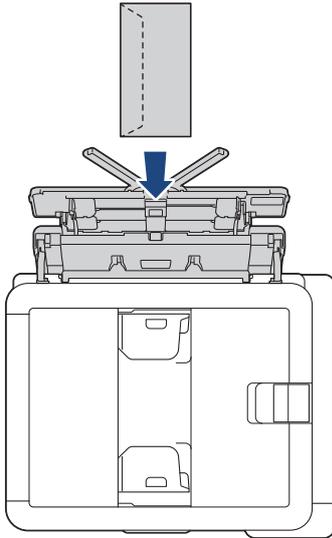
- Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.
 - You can load only one sheet of Legal/Mexico Legal/India Legal/Folio size paper into the MP tray at a time.
-

5. Gently load the paper in the MP tray with the printing surface **face up**.

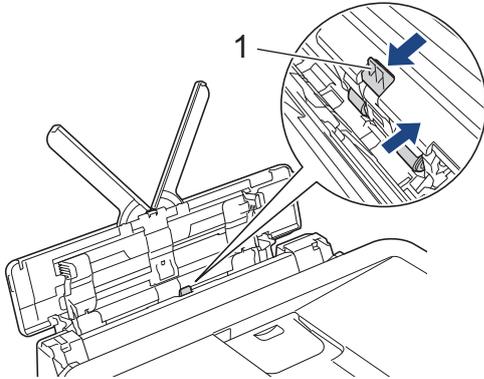




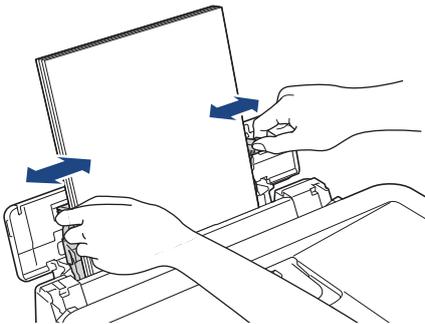
When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface **face up** and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.



If you are having difficulty loading paper in the MP tray, push the release lever (1) towards the back of the machine, and then load the paper.

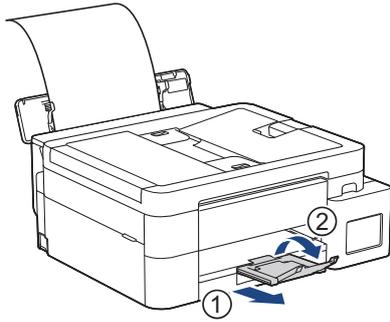


6. Using both hands, gently adjust the MP tray paper guides to fit the paper.



- DO NOT press the paper guides too tightly against the paper. Doing this may cause the paper to fold and jam.
- Place the paper in the centre of the MP tray between the paper guides. If the paper is not centred, pull it out and insert it again at the centre position.

7. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



8. Change the paper size and paper type settings for the MP tray, if needed.



Make sure printing has finished before you close the MP tray.



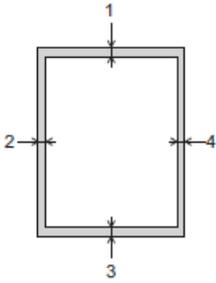
Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)
-

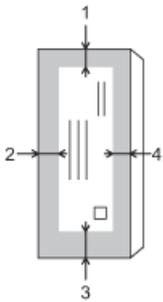
Unprintable Area

The unprintable area depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the unprintable areas on Cut-sheet paper and envelopes. The machine can print in the shaded areas of Cut-sheet paper only when the Borderless print feature is available and turned on.

Cut-Sheet Paper



Envelope



	Top (1)	Left (2)	Bottom (3)	Right (4)
Cut-Sheet	3 mm	3 mm	3 mm	3 mm
Envelopes	12 mm	3 mm	12 mm	3 mm



The Borderless print feature is not available for envelopes and 2-sided printing.

✓ Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printing Difficulties](#)

Paper Settings

- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)

Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

Set the Paper Size and Paper Type settings for the paper tray.

- To get the best print quality, set the machine for the type of paper you are using.
- When you change the size of the paper you load in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting on the LCD at the same time.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW) Select the tray option you want. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Paper Type]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press **OK**.
 - f. Select [Paper Size]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select the paper size option you want, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Select the tray option you want. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Paper Type]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press **OK**.
 - f. Select [Paper Size]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select the paper size option you want, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

✓ Related Information

- [Paper Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

-
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
 - Acceptable Print Media
 - Error and Maintenance Messages
 - Printing Difficulties
 - Print Quality Difficulties
 - Printing Received Faxes (For models with facsimile function)
-

Change the Check Paper Setting

If this setting is set to [On] and the paper tray is removed or you load paper in the MP tray, the LCD displays a message allowing you to change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings.

The default setting is [On].

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Paper Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Acceptable Print Media

The print quality can be affected by the type of paper you use in the machine.

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the Paper Type to match the type of paper you load.

You can use plain paper, inkjet paper (coated paper), glossy paper, recycled paper, and envelopes.

We recommend testing various paper types before buying large quantities.

For best results, we recommend using Brother paper.

- When you print on inkjet paper (coated paper) and glossy paper, be sure to select the correct print media in the printer driver or in the application you use to print, or the Paper Type setting on the machine.
- When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- When using photo paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.
- Avoid touching the printed surface of the paper immediately after printing; the surface may not be completely dry and may stain your fingers.



Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)
 - [Recommended Print Media](#)
 - [Handle and Use Print Media](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)

Recommended Print Media

For the best print quality, we recommend using the Brother paper listed in the table.

Brother paper may not be available in all countries.

If Brother paper is not available in your country, we recommend testing various paper types before purchasing large quantities.

Brother paper

Paper Type	Item
A4 / Plain	BP60PA
A4 / Glossy Photo	BP71GA4
A4 / Inkjet (Matte)	BP60MA
10 x 15 cm / Glossy Photo	BP71GP



Related Information

- [Acceptable Print Media](#)

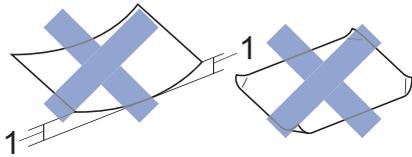
Handle and Use Print Media

- Store paper in its original packaging and keep it sealed. Keep the paper flat and away from moisture, direct sunlight and heat.
- Avoid touching the shiny (coated) side of photo paper.
- Some envelope sizes require that you set margins in the application. Make sure you do a test print first before printing many envelopes.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use the following types of paper:

- Damaged, curled, wrinkled, or irregularly shaped



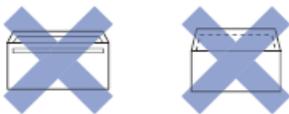
1. **2 mm or greater curl may cause jams to occur.**

- Extremely shiny or highly textured
- Paper that cannot be arranged uniformly when stacked
- Paper with an adhesive surface

DO NOT use envelopes that:

- Are loosely constructed
- Have windows
- Are embossed (have raised writing on them)
- Have clasps or staples
- Are pre-printed on the inside
- Are self-adhesive
- Have double flaps

Self-adhesive Double flaps



You may experience paper feed problems caused by the thickness, size and flap shape of the envelopes you are using.

✓ Related Information

- [Acceptable Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Choose the Right Print Media

- Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation
- Paper Capacity of the Paper Tray
- Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
- Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation

Paper Type	Paper Size		Usage			
			Fax ¹	Copy	Direct Print ³	Printer
Cut-Sheet	A4	210 x 297 mm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Letter	215.9 x 279.4 mm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Legal	215.9 x 355.6 mm	Yes	Yes ²	-	Yes
	Mexico Legal	215.9 x 339.85 mm	Yes	Yes ²	-	Yes
	India Legal	215 x 345 mm	Yes	Yes ²	-	Yes
	Folio	215.9 x 330.2 mm	Yes	Yes ²	-	Yes
	Executive	184.1 x 266.7 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	A5	148 x 210 mm	-	Yes	-	Yes
	A6	105 x 148 mm	-	-	-	Yes
Cards	Photo	10 x 15 cm	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Photo L	9 x 13 cm	-	-	-	Yes
	Photo 2L	13 x 18 cm	-	-	Yes	Yes
	Index Card	13 x 20 cm	-	-	-	Yes
Envelopes	C5 Envelope	162 x 229 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	DL Envelope	110 x 220 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	Com-10	104.7 x 241.3 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	Monarch	98.4 x 190.5 mm	-	-	-	Yes

¹ MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW only

² DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW only

³ MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW only



Related Information

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)

Paper Capacity of the Paper Tray

	Paper Size	Paper Types	No. of sheets	Weight	Thickness
Paper Tray	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW/ DCP-T780DW A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm) DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW/ MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm) 	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	150 ¹	64 to 120 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.15 mm
		Inkjet Paper	20	64 to 200 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.25 mm
		Glossy Paper ² , Photo ²	20	Up to 220 g/m ²	Up to 0.25 mm
		Index Card	30	Up to 120 g/m ²	Up to 0.15 mm
		Envelopes	10	80 to 95 g/m ²	Up to 0.52 mm
Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW/ DCP-T780DW)	A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	1	64 to 120 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.15 mm
		Inkjet Paper	1	64 to 200 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.25 mm
		Glossy Paper, Photo	1	Up to 300 g/m ²	Up to 0.30 mm
		Index Card	1	Up to 120 g/m ²	Up to 0.15 mm
		Envelopes	1	80 to 95 g/m ²	Up to 0.52 mm
Multi-purpose tray (MP tray) ³ (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW/ MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	80 (Up to A4/ Letter) ¹ 1 (Over A4/ Letter)	64 to 120 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.15 mm
		Inkjet Paper	20	64 to 200 g/m ²	0.08 to 0.25 mm
		Glossy Paper ² , Photo ²	20	Up to 220 g/m ²	Up to 0.25 mm

	Paper Size	Paper Types	No. of sheets	Weight	Thickness
		Index Card	20	Up to 120 g/m ²	Up to 0.15 mm
		Envelopes	10	80 to 95 g/m ²	Up to 0.52 mm

- 1 When using plain paper 80 g/m².
- 2 BP71 260 g/m² paper is specially designed for Brother inkjet machines.
- 3 We recommend using MP tray for glossy paper.



Related Information

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)

Load Documents

- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Unscannable Area](#)

Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)

Related Models: DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The ADF can hold multiple pages and feeds each sheet individually.

Use paper that is within the sizes and weights shown in the table. Always fan the pages before placing them in the ADF.

Document Sizes and Weights

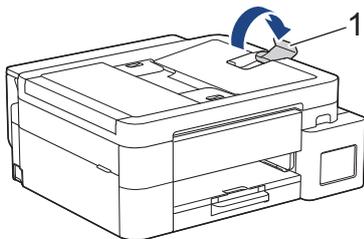
Length ¹ :	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW 210 to 355.6 mmDCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW 148 to 355.6 mm
Width:	139.7 to 215.9 mm
Paper Weight:	64 to 90 g/m ²

¹ Documents that are longer than 297 mm must be fed one page at a time.

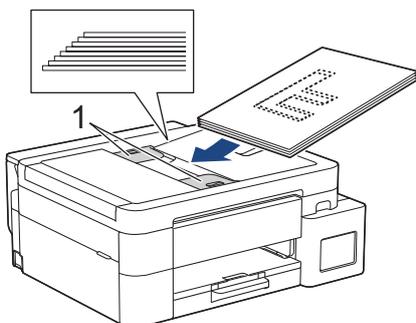
IMPORTANT

- DO NOT pull on the document while it is feeding.
- DO NOT use paper that is curled, wrinkled, folded, ripped, stapled, paper clipped, pasted or taped.
- DO NOT use cardboard, newspaper or fabric.
- Make sure documents with correction fluid or written in ink are completely dry.

- Lift and unfold the ADF document support (1).



- Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.
- Adjust the paper guides (1) to fit the document size.



- Place your document, **face down, top edge first** in the ADF underneath the paper guides until you feel the document touch the feed rollers and the LCD displays [ADF Ready].

IMPORTANT

DO NOT leave any documents on the scanner glass. If you do this, the ADF may jam.



Related Information

- [Load Documents](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy a Document](#)
 - [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
 - [Other Problems](#)
-

Load Documents on the Scanner Glass

Use the scanner glass to fax, copy, or scan one page at a time.

Document Sizes Supported

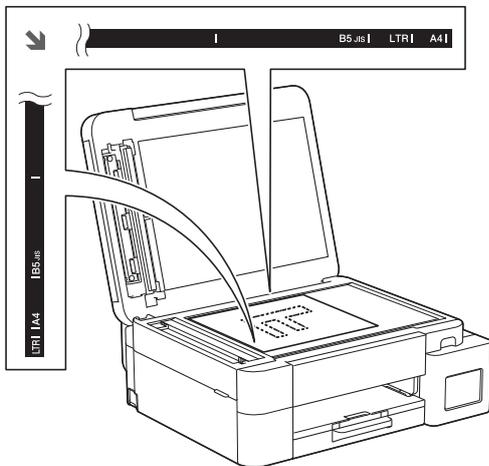
Length:	Up to 297 mm
Width:	Up to 215.9 mm
Weight:	Up to 2 kg



(ADF models)

To use the scanner glass, the ADF must be empty and the ADF document support must be closed.

1. Lift the document cover.
2. Place the document **face down** in the upper left corner of the scanner glass as shown in the illustration.



3. Close the document cover.

IMPORTANT

If you are scanning a book or thick document, DO NOT forcefully close or press on the document cover.



Related Information

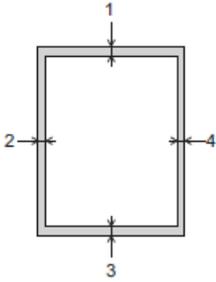
- [Load Documents](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy a Document](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)

Unscannable Area

The unscannable area of a page depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the typical unscannable measurements.



Usage	Document Size	Top (1) Bottom (3)	Left (2) Right (4)
Fax ¹	A4	3 mm	3 mm ²
	Letter		4 mm
	Legal		
Copy	All paper sizes	3 mm	3 mm
Scan		1 mm	1 mm

¹ MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW only

² The unscannable area is 1 mm when using the ADF.

✓ Related Information

- [Load Documents](#)

Print

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print from Your Computer \(Mac\)](#)
- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print an Email Attachment](#)
- [Cancel a Print Job](#)

Print from Your Computer (Windows)

- [Print a Photo \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print a Document \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper \(N in 1\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print as a Poster \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print a Colour Document in Greyscale \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print on an Envelope \(Windows\)](#)
- [Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams \(Windows\)](#)
- [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)
- [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Photo (Windows)



- Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.
- For best results, we recommend using Brother paper.
- When printing on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

5. Click the **Paper Size** drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
6. Select the **Borderless** checkbox, if needed.
7. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select **Colour**.
8. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

9. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the **Copies** field.
10. Change other printer settings, if needed.
11. Click **OK**.
12. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Paper Settings](#)
- [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Document (Windows)

When you change an application's print settings, the changes apply only to documents printed with that application.



- 2-sided printing may be the default, depending on your model. For 1-sided printing, turn off the 2-sided printing settings in the printer driver options.
For more information, see *Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows)*.
- To change print settings for all Windows applications, you must configure the printer driver properties.
For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)*.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. [Load paper in the paper tray](#).
Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
4. Click the **Basic** tab.
5. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

6. Click the **Paper Size** drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
7. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select the **Colour** or **Greyscale** option.
8. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

9. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the **Copies** field.
10. To print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper or print one page of your document on multiple sheets, click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select your options.
11. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select the option you want.
12. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Click the **Paper Source** drop-down list and select the paper source.



- You can also set the paper size and paper type for each tray using the machine's control panel.
- You can also set the priority of each tray using the machine's control panel.
For more information, see *Related Information: Paper Settings*.

13. Change other printer settings, if needed.
14. Click **OK**.
15. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printing Difficulties](#)
- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

-
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems
 - Paper Settings
 - Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)
-

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

5. Click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select the **2 in 1**, **4 in 1**, **9 in 1**, or **16 in 1** option.
6. Click the **Page Order** drop-down list, and then select your page order.
7. Click the **Border Line** drop-down list, and then select your border line type.
8. Change other printer settings, if needed.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

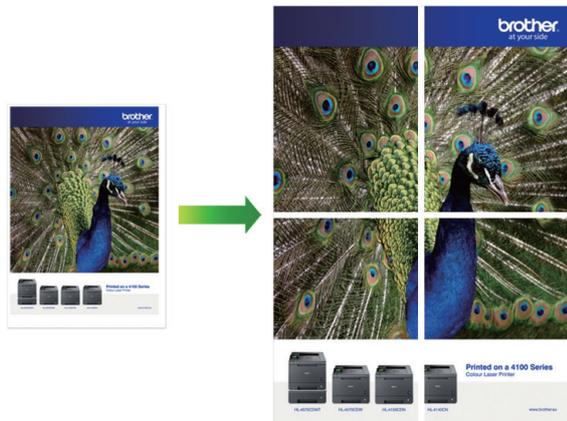
- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print as a Poster (Windows)

Enlarge your print size and print the document in poster mode.



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. Click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select the **1 in 2x2 Pages** or **1 in 3x3 Pages** option.
5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)



- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

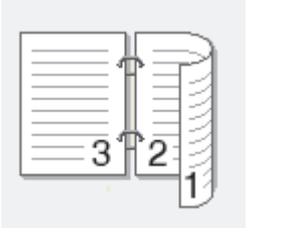
1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

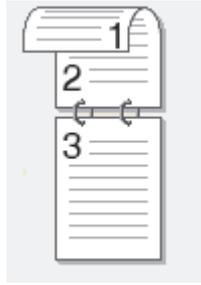
5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select **2-sided**.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

When 2-sided is selected, four types of 2-sided binding are available for each orientation:

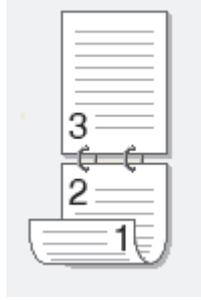
Option for Portrait	Description
Long Edge (Left)	
Long Edge (Right)	

Option for Portrait	Description
---------------------	-------------

Short Edge (Top)



Short Edge (Bottom)



Option for Landscape	Description
----------------------	-------------

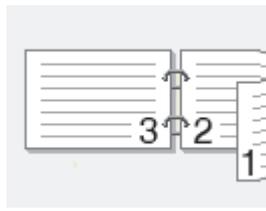
Long Edge (Top)



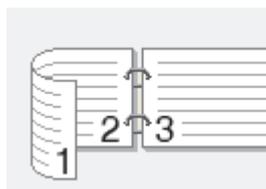
Long Edge (Bottom)



Short Edge (Right)



Short Edge (Left)



8. Select the **Binding Offset** checkbox to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.
9. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
10. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)

Use this option to print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing. The document's pages will be arranged according to the correct page number and will allow you to fold at the centre of the print output without having to change the order of the printed pages.



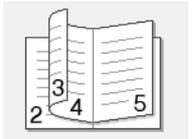
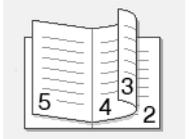
- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.

 If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select the **Booklet** option.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

There are two types of 2-sided binding directions available for each orientation:

Option for Portrait	Description
Left Binding	
Right Binding	

Option for Landscape	Description
Top Binding	
Bottom Binding	

8. Select one of the options from the **Booklet Printing Method** menu.

Option	Description
All Pages at Once	<p>Every page will be printed in booklet format (four pages to every piece of paper, two pages per side). Fold your printout in the middle to create the booklet.</p> 
Divide into Sets	<p>This option prints the whole booklet in smaller individual booklet sets, allowing you to fold at the centre of the smaller individual booklet sets without having to change the order of the printed pages. You can specify the number of sheets in each smaller booklet set (from 1-15). This option can be helpful when folding a printed booklet that has a large number of pages.</p> 

9. Select the **Binding Offset** checkbox to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.

10. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.

11. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

12. Click **OK**.

13. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

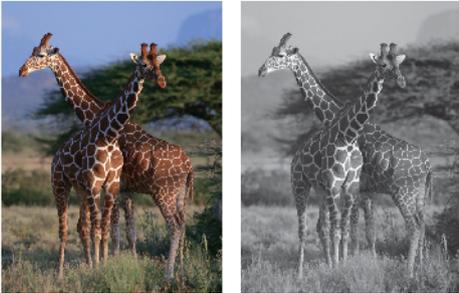
- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Colour Document in Greyscale (Windows)

Greyscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than colour mode. If your document contains colour, selecting Greyscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of greyscale.



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select **Greyscale**.
5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Print on an Envelope (Windows)

- Make sure you have loaded the correct envelopes in the paper tray. For more information on how to load envelopes, see *Related Information*.
- When you create a document to print on envelopes, set the document size in your application in advance.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.
5. Click the **Paper Size** drop-down list, and then select your envelope size.
6. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select the **Colour** or **Greyscale** option.
7. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the printout orientation.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the printout orientation using the application.

8. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the **Copies** field.
9. Change other printer settings, if needed.
10. Click **OK**.
11. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray \(MP Tray\)](#)
- [Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot](#)

Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change the **Reduce Smudge** option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Advanced** tab.
4. Click the **Other Print Options** button.
5. Select the **Reduce Smudge** option on the left side of the screen.
6. Select the **Reduce Smudge** checkbox.
7. Select the level you want using the **Reduction Level** slider.



When using a higher reduction level, the machine prints at a slower speed, using less ink. Printouts may be lighter than they appear in the Print Preview window.

8. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)

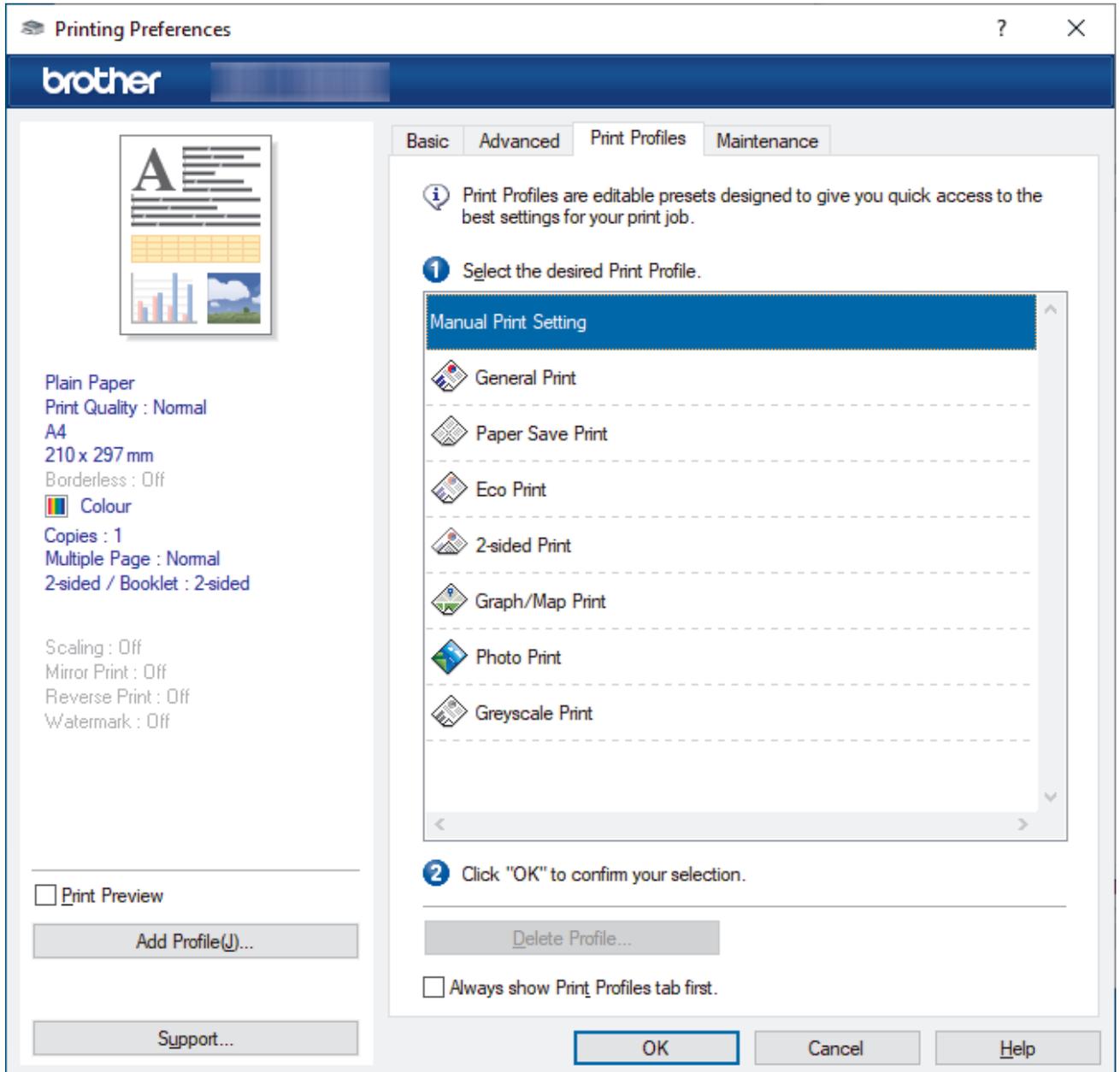
Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)

Print Profiles are presets designed to give you quick access to frequently-used printing configurations.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

3. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.



4. Select your profile from the print profile list.
The profile settings are shown on the left side of the printer driver window.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If the settings are correct for your print job, click **OK**.
 - To change the settings, go back to the **Basic** or **Advanced** tab, change settings, and then click **OK**.



To display the **Print Profiles** tab at the front of the window the next time you print, select the **Always show Print Profiles tab first.** checkbox.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Create or Delete Your Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

Create or Delete Your Print Profile (Windows)

Add up to 20 new print profiles with customised settings.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select your model's name, and then click the printer's properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

3. Do one of the following:

To create a new print profile:

- a. Click the **Basic** tab and the **Advanced** tab, and configure the print settings you want for the new Print Profile.
- b. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.
- c. Click **Add Profile**.
The **Add Profile** dialog box appears.
- d. Type the new profile name in the **Name** field.
- e. Click the icon you want to use to represent this profile from the icon list.
- f. Click **OK**.

The new Print Profile name is added to the list in the **Print Profiles** tab.

To delete a print profile that you created:

- a. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.
- b. Click **Delete Profile**.
The **Delete Profile** dialog box appears.
- c. Select the profile you want to delete.
- d. Click **Delete**.
- e. Click **Yes**.
- f. Click **Close**.



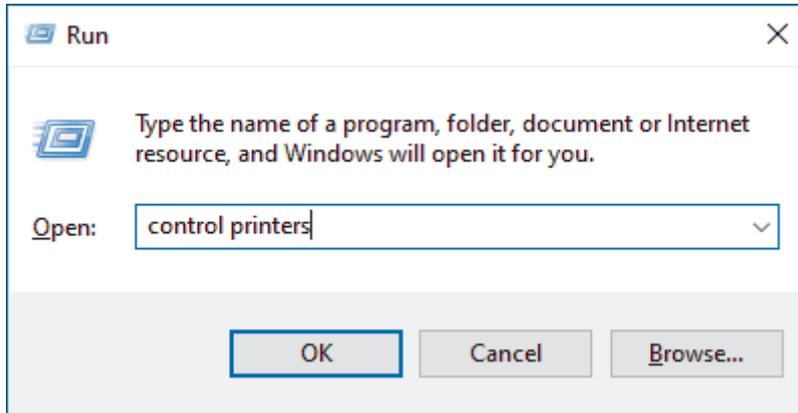
Related Information

- [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)

Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)

When you change an application's print settings, the changes apply only to documents printed with that application. To change print settings for all Windows applications, you must configure the printer driver properties.

1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
2. Type "**control printers**" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.



If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

3. Right-click your model's icon, and then select **Printer properties**. (If the printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.)
The printer properties dialog box appears.
4. Click the **General** tab, and then click the **Printing Preferences...** or **Preferences...** button.
The printer driver dialog box appears.
5. Select the print settings you want to use as the default for all of your Windows programs.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Close the printer properties dialog box.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printing Difficulties](#)
- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Printer Driver Settings (Windows)



- When you change an application's print settings, the changes only apply to documents printed with that application.

For more information, see *Related Information: Print a Document (Windows)*.

- To change the default print settings, you must configure the printer driver properties.

For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)*.

>> [Basic Tab](#)

>> [Advanced Tab](#)

Basic Tab

Printing Preferences

brother

Basic | Advanced | Print Profiles | Maintenance

Media Type: Plain Paper

Print Quality: Normal

Paper Size: A4 (210 x 297 mm)

Borderless

Colour / Greyscale: Colour(N) Greyscale

Orientation: Portrait Landscape

Copies: 1

Collate

Reverse Order

Multiple Page: Normal

Page Order: Right, then Down

Border Line: None

2-sided / Booklet: 2-sided

2-sided Settings(X)...

Paper Source: Auto Select

Print Preview

Add Profile(J)...

Support...

Default

OK Cancel Help

1. Media Type

Select the media type you want to use. To achieve the best print results, the machine automatically adjusts its print settings according to the selected media type.

2. Print Quality

Select the print quality you want. Because print quality and speed are related, the higher the quality, the longer it will take to print the document.

3. Paper Size

Select the paper size you want to use. You can either choose from standard paper sizes or create a custom paper size.

Borderless

Select this option to print photos without borders. Because the image data is created slightly larger than the paper size you are using, this will cause some cropping of the photo edges.

You may not be able to select the Borderless option for some combinations of media type and quality, or from some applications.

4. Colour / Greyscale

Select colour or greyscale printing. The print speed is faster in greyscale mode than it is in colour mode. If your document contains colour and you select greyscale mode, your document will be printed using 256 levels of greyscale.

5. Orientation

Select the orientation (portrait or landscape) of your printout.

If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

6. Copies

Type the number of copies (1-999) that you want to print in this field.

Collate

Select this option to print sets of multi-page documents in the original page order. When this option is selected, one complete copy of your document will print, and then reprint according to the number of copies you choose. If this option is not selected, then each page will print according to the number of copies chosen before the next page of the document is printed.

Reverse Order

Select this option to print your document in reverse order. The last page of your document will be printed first.

7. Multiple Page

Select this option to print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper, or print one page of your document on multiple sheets.

Page Order

Select the page order when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

Border Line

Select the type of border to use when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

8. 2-sided / Booklet

Select this option to print on both sides of the paper, or print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing.

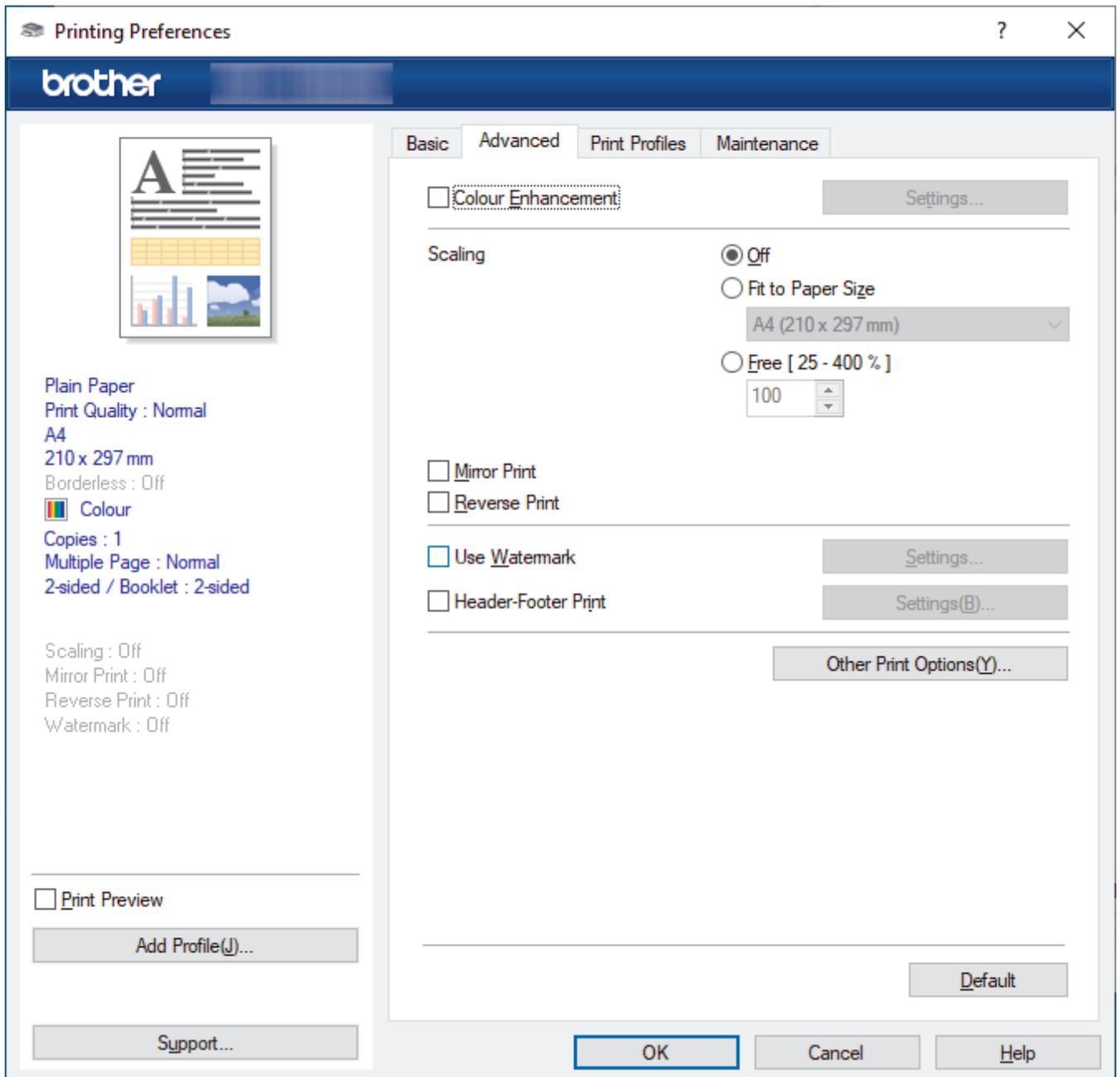
2-sided Settings button

Click this button to select the type of 2-sided binding. Four types of 2-sided bindings are available for each orientation.

9. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Paper Source

Select the paper source setting according to your print conditions or purpose.

Advanced Tab



1. Colour Enhancement

Select this option to use the Colour Enhancement feature. This feature analyses your image to improve its sharpness, white balance and colour density. This process may take several minutes depending on the image size and your computer's specifications.

2. Scaling

Select these options to enlarge or reduce the size of the pages in your document.

Fit to Paper Size

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages to fit a specified paper size. When you select this option, select the paper size you want from the drop-down list.

Free [25 - 400 %]

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages manually. When you select this option, type a value into the field.

3. Mirror Print

Select this option to reverse the printed image on the page horizontally from left to right.

4. Reverse Print

Select this option to rotate the printed image 180 degrees.

5. Use Watermark

Select this option to print a logo or text on your document as a watermark. Select one of the preset watermarks, add a new watermark, or use an image file you have created.

6. Header-Footer Print

Select this option to print the date, time, and login user name on the document.

7. Other Print Options button

Advanced Colour Settings

Select the method that the machine uses to arrange dots to express halftones.

(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW) Advanced Quality Settings

Select this option to print your documents at the highest quality.

Reduce Smudge

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

Retrieve Printer's Colour Data

Select this option to optimise the print quality using the machine's factory settings, which are set specifically for your Brother machine. Use this option when you have replaced the machine or changed the machine's network address.

Print Archive

Select this option to save the print data as a PDF file to your computer.

Reduce Ink Density

Select this feature to conserve ink. Printouts use less ink and are lighter than they appear in Print Preview.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Printing Difficulties](#)
 - [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
 - [Print a Photo \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print a Document \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper \(N in 1\) \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print as a Poster \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
-

Print from Your Computer (Mac)

- [Print Using AirPrint](#)

Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

- [Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(N in 1\) \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)



1. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

For photo printing:

- For best results, we recommend using Brother paper.
- When printing on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.

2. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

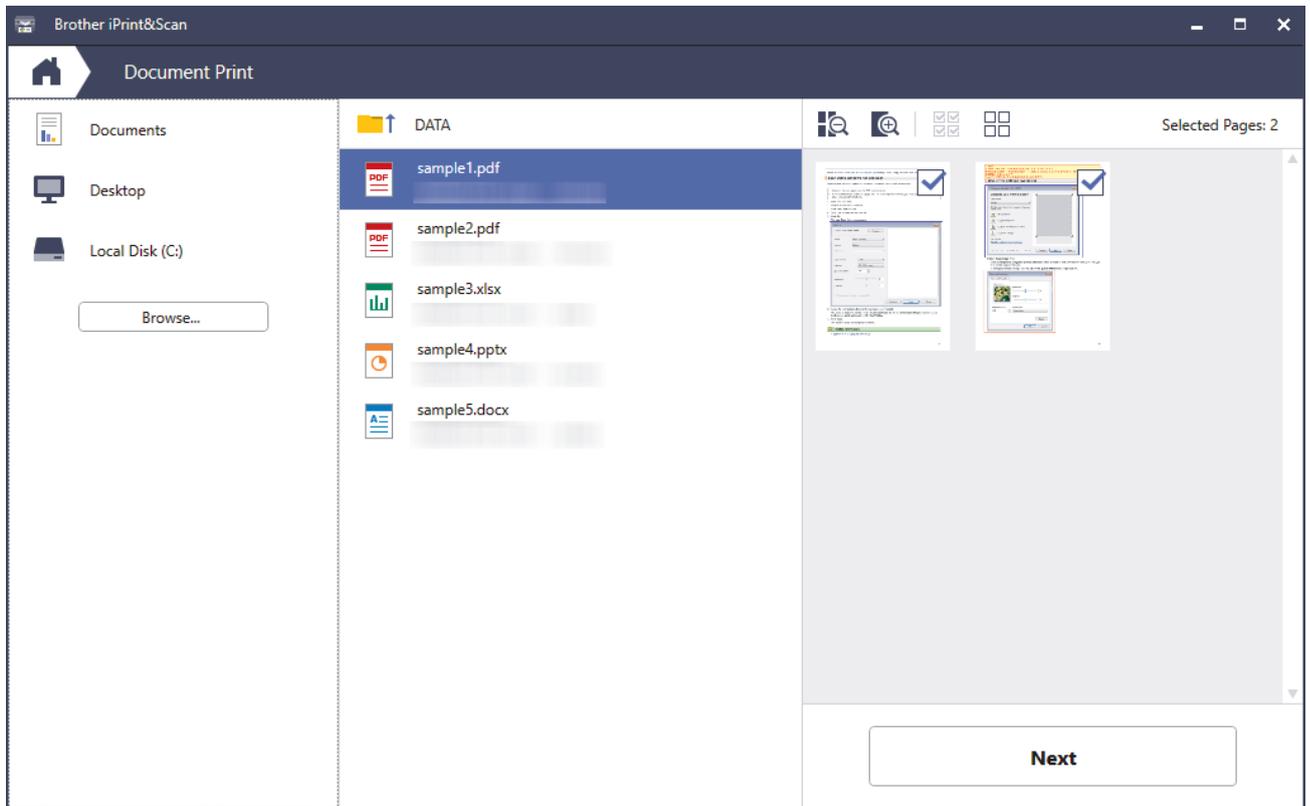
Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

3. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Print**.
5. Select the document type.
6. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Next**.
 - Mac
Click **Open**, and then click **Next** if prompted.



- The screen that appears may differ, depending on the software version.
- Use the latest version of Brother iPrint&Scan. See *Related Information*.
- When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

7. Change other printer settings, if needed.

8. Click **Print**.

IMPORTANT

For photo printing:

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.



Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows/Mac)



- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.

3. Click **Print**.

4. Click **Document / PDF**.

5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:

- Windows

Click **Next**.

- Mac

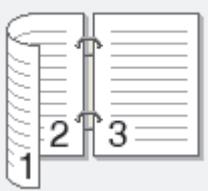
Click **Open**, and then click **Next** if prompted.

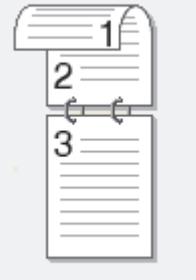


When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Select one of the options from the **2-sided** drop-down list.

Two types of 2-sided binding are available:

Option	Description
On (Flip on long edge)	

Option	Description
On (Flip on short edge)	

7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
8. Click **Print**.

Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan (N in 1) (Windows/Mac)



1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.

3. Click **Print**.

4. Click **Document / PDF**.

5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:

- Windows

Click **Next**.

- Mac

Click **Open**, and then click **Next** if prompted.



When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Click the **Layout** drop-down list, and then select the number of pages to print on each sheet.

7. Change other printer settings, if needed.

8. Click **Print**.

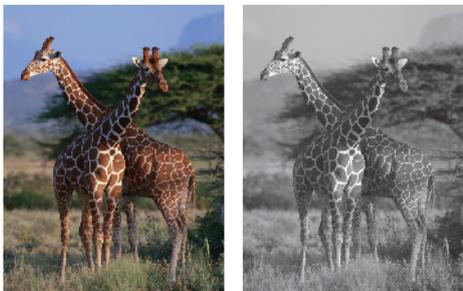


Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

Greyscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than colour mode. If your document contains colour, selecting Greyscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of greyscale.



1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Windows
Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.
 - Mac
In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.
The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click **Print**.
4. Select the document type.
5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Next**.
 - Mac
Click **Open**, and then click **Next** if prompted.



When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Click the **Colour / Mono** drop-down list, and then select the **Mono** option.
7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
8. Click **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Even if your machine is not connected to your computer, you can print photos directly from a USB Flash memory drive.

- [Compatible USB Flash Drives](#)
- [Important Information about Photo Printing](#)
- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your Brother machine has a media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and USB devices that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

Compatible Media

USB Flash Drive



Related Information

- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)

Important Information about Photo Printing

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your machine is designed to be compatible with modern digital camera image files and USB flash drives. Read the points below to avoid photo printing problems:

- The image file extension must be .JPG (other image file extensions like .JPEG, .TIF, .GIF and so on will not be recognised).
- Direct photo printing must be performed separately from photo printing operations using the computer. (Simultaneous operation is not available.)
- The machine can read up to 999 files¹ on a USB flash drive.

Be aware of the following:

- When printing an index sheet or image, the machine will print all the valid images, even if one or more images have been corrupted. Corrupted images will not be printed.
- Your machine supports USB flash drives that have been formatted by Windows.



Related Information

- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)

¹ The folder inside USB flash drives is also counted.

Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print a Photo Index Sheet \(Thumbnails\) from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)
- [Print Photos with Auto Cropping](#)
- [Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print the Date from Your Photo's Data](#)
- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

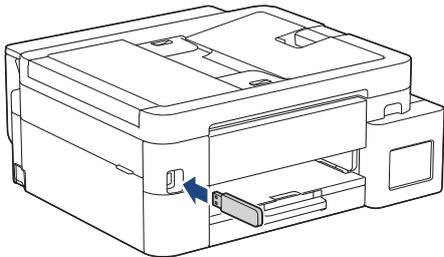
Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can preview your photos on the LCD before printing them, or print images stored on a USB flash drive.

If your photos are large files, there may be a delay before each photo is displayed.

1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.



2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.



To print all photos, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Print All], and then press **OK**.

4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Repeat the last two steps until you have selected all the photos you want to print.



Press **Clear/Back** to return to the previous level.

7. Press **OK**.
8. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.
9. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Print a photo Index Sheet to see small preview versions of all pictures on your USB flash drive.



- The machine assigns numbers for images (such as No.1, No.2, No.3, and so on).
The machine does not recognise any other numbers or file names that your digital camera or computer has used to identify the pictures.
- Only file names that are 20 characters or less will be printed correctly on the index sheet.
- File names cannot be printed correctly if they contain non-alphanumeric characters, but non-alphanumeric characters do not affect photo print settings.

1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Index Sheet]. Press **OK**.
4. To change the print settings, press **▲** or **▼** to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.

5. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)

Print Photos by Image Number

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Before you can print an individual image, you must print the photo Index Sheet (thumbnails) to know the image number.

1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Photos]. Press **OK**.
4. Enter the image numbers you want to print using the dial pad. After you have selected the image numbers, press **OK**.



- Enter multiple numbers at one time by using the * key for a hyphen or # key for a comma. For example, enter 1, *, 5 to print images No.1 to No.5. Enter 1, #, 3, #, 6 to print images No.1, No.3 and No.6.
- Enter up to 12 characters (including commas and hyphens) for the image numbers you want to print.

5. Enter the number of copies you want using the dial pad.
6. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.
7. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print a Photo Index Sheet \(Thumbnails\) from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

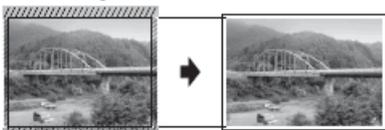
Print Photos with Auto Cropping

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If your photo is too long or too wide to fit within the layout space, part of the image will be cropped.

- The factory setting is On. To print the entire image, change this setting to Off.
- If you set the [Cropping] setting to Off, set the [Borderless] setting to Off, also.

Cropping: On



Cropping: Off



1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Cropping]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Other Problems](#)

Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

This feature expands the printable area to the edges of the paper. Printing time will be slower.

1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **◀** or **▶** to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Borderless]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Other Problems](#)

Print the Date from Your Photo's Data

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Print the date if it is already in your photo's information. The date will be printed in the lower-right corner. To use this setting, the photo data must include the date.

1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **◀** or **▶** to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Date Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Colour Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Print Settings for Photos

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Option	Description
Print Quality	Select the print resolution for your type of document. When you select the Inkjet Paper option in the Paper Type setting, you can select only Fine.
Select Tray	Select the tray.
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.
Print Layout	Select the print layout.
Brightness	Adjust the brightness.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast. Increasing the contrast will make an image look sharper and more vivid.
Cropping	Crop the image around the margin to fit the paper size or print size. Turn this feature off when you want to print whole images or prevent unwanted cropping.
Borderless	Expand the printable area to fit the edges of the paper.
Date Print	Print the date on your photo.
Set New Default	Save the print settings you use most often by setting them as the defaults.
Factory Reset	Restore any changed print settings back to the factory settings.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)

Print an Email Attachment

You can print files by emailing them to your Brother machine.

- You can attach up to 10 documents, 20 MB in total, to an email.
- This feature supports the following formats:
 - Document files: PDF, TXT, Microsoft Word files, Microsoft Excel files, and Microsoft PowerPoint files
 - Image files: JPEG, BMP, GIF, PNG, and TIFF
- The machine prints both the email content and attachments by default. To print only email attachments, change the settings as necessary.

1. Start Web Based Management. See [Access Web Based Management](#).
2. In the left navigation bar, select **Online Functions > Online Functions Settings**.



- If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.
- If this function is locked, contact your Network Administrator for access.

3. Select the **I accept the terms and conditions** button and continue the setting.
4. On your computer, select **General Settings**.
The **Email Print: General Settings** screen appears.
5. Select **Enable**.
The machine prints the Instruction Sheet.
6. Send your email to the email address included on the sheet. The machine prints the email attachments.



To confirm or change the settings, including email address and printer settings, access Web Based Management, select **Online Functions > Online Functions Settings** in the left navigation bar, and then select the **Online Functions Settings Page** button.



Related Information

- [Print](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Cancel a Print Job

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Stop/Exit**.



To cancel multiple print jobs, press and hold **Stop/Exit** for about four seconds.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Stop/Exit**.



To cancel multiple print jobs, press and hold **Stop/Exit** for about four seconds.

✓ Related Information

- [Print](#)

Scan

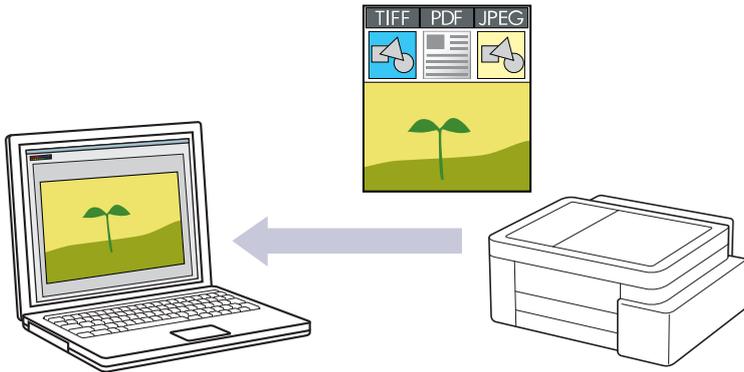
- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)
- [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Scan from Your Computer \(Mac\)](#)
- [Secure Scan](#)

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine

- [Scan Photos and Graphics](#)
- [Scan Documents as a Single PDF File](#)
- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR](#)
- [Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment](#)
- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)
- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)

Scan Photos and Graphics

Send scanned photos or graphics directly to your computer.



- **To scan from your machine:**
 - You must select your machine using Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Use Brother iPrint&Scan to change scan settings, such as the file type and file storage location.For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan*.
- **To scan from your computer:**
See *Related Information: Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)*.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Image] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **Copy / Scan Options**.



To use scan options, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. The machine will prompt you to set these scan settings. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.

- [Colour Setting]
- [Resolution]
- [File Type]
- [Document Size]
- [Auto Deskew]
- [Remove Bkg Clr]
- [Margin Settings]

9. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to Image] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the colour of your scanned document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Auto Deskew	Correct any skewed documents when they are scanned.
Margin Settings	Adjust your document's margins.

Option	Description
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.



Related Information

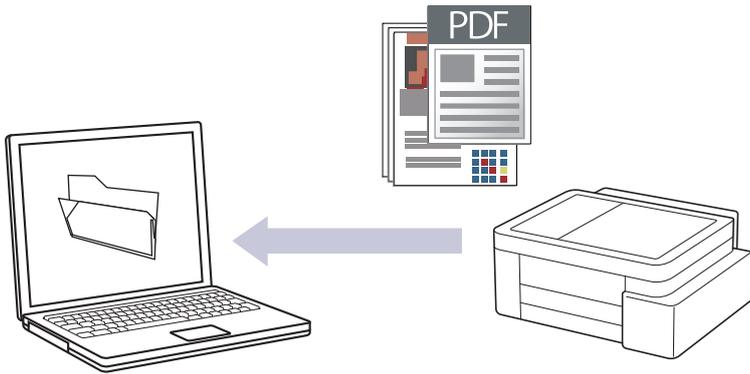
- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)
 - [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

Scan Documents as a Single PDF File

Combine multiple pages into a single PDF document.



- **To scan from your machine:**

- You must select your machine using Brother iPrint&Scan.
- Use Brother iPrint&Scan to change scan settings, such as the file type and file storage location.

For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan*.

- **To scan from your computer:**

See *Related Information: Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)*.



When scanning multiple pages to a PDF file, set the file type on your machine to [PDF Multi-Page].

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [File] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **Copy / Scan Options**.



To use scan options, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. The machine will prompt you to set these scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Auto Deskew]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
 - [Margin Settings]
9. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to File] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the colour of your scanned document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.

Option	Description
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Auto Deskew	Correct any skewed documents when they are scanned.
Margin Settings	Adjust your document's margins.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

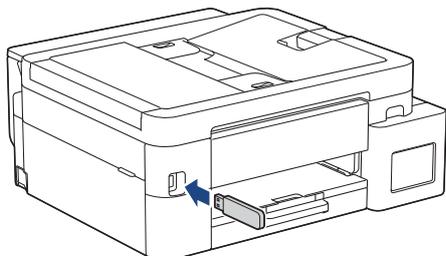
- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)
 - [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.



3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Scan to Media], and then press **OK**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

5. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the colour of your scanned document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
File Name	Rename the file.
File Name Style	Select the order in which the date, counter number, and other items appear in the file names.
Auto Deskew	Correct any skewed documents when they are scanned.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
Margin Settings	Adjust your document's margins.

6. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)
 - [Compatible USB Flash Drives](#)
-

Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your Brother machine has a media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and USB devices that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

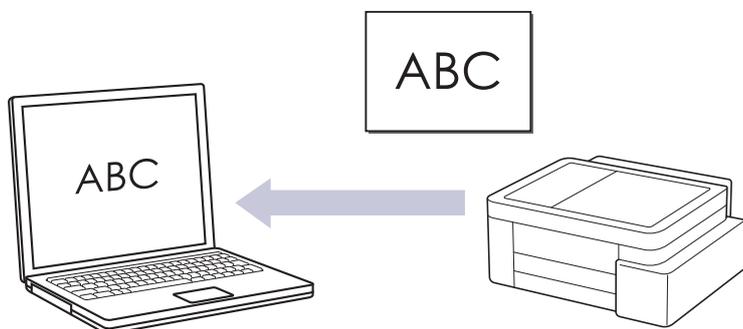
Compatible Media	
USB Flash Drive	

✓ Related Information

- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)

Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR

Your machine can convert characters in a scanned document to text using the optical character recognition (OCR) technology. You can edit this text using your preferred text-editing application.



- The Scan to OCR feature is available for certain languages.
- **To scan from your machine:**
 - You must select your machine using Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Use Brother iPrint&Scan to change scan settings, such as the file type and file storage location.For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan*.
- **To scan from your computer:**
See *Related Information: Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)*.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. [Load your document](#).
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [OCR] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **Copy / Scan Options**.



To use scan options, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. The machine will prompt you to set these scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Auto Deskew]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
 - [Margin Settings]
9. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to OCR] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the colour of your scanned document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.

Option	Description
Auto Deskew	Correct any skewed documents when they are scanned.
Margin Settings	Adjust your document's margins.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.



Related Information

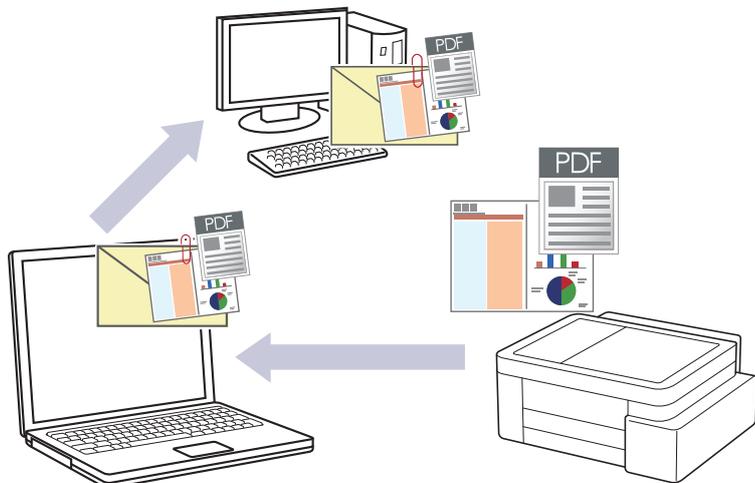
- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)
 - [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment

Send the scanned data from your machine to your email application as an attachment.



- **To scan from your machine:**

- You must select your machine using Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Use Brother iPrint&Scan to change scan settings, such as the file type and file storage location.
- For more information, see *Related Information: Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan*.

- **To scan from your computer:**

See *Related Information: Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)*.

- To use this feature with your machine's Scan button, make sure you select one of these applications in Brother iPrint&Scan:
 - Windows: Microsoft Outlook
 - Mac: Apple Mail

For other applications and Webmail services, use the Scan to Image or Scan to File feature to scan a document, and then attach the scanned file to an email message.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW**

1. [Load your document](#).
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [E-mail] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.

- To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **Copy / Scan Options**.



To use scan options, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. The machine will prompt you to set these scan settings. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.

- [Colour Setting]
- [Resolution]
- [File Type]
- [Document Size]
- [Auto Deskew]
- [Remove Bkg Clr]
- [Margin Settings]

9. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.

2. Press  (**Scan**).

3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.

4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to E-mail] option, and then press **OK**.

5. If the machine is connected over the network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer you want to send the data to, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:

- To change the settings, go to the next step.
- To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer that has Brother iPrint&Scan installed on it to the machine.

8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.

9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the colour of your scanned document.

Option	Description
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Auto Deskew	Correct any skewed documents when they are scanned.
Margin Settings	Adjust your document's margins.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. To start the scan, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



The [Colour Setting] option depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** does not change the colour settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan](#)
 - [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
-

Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 10 and Windows 11)

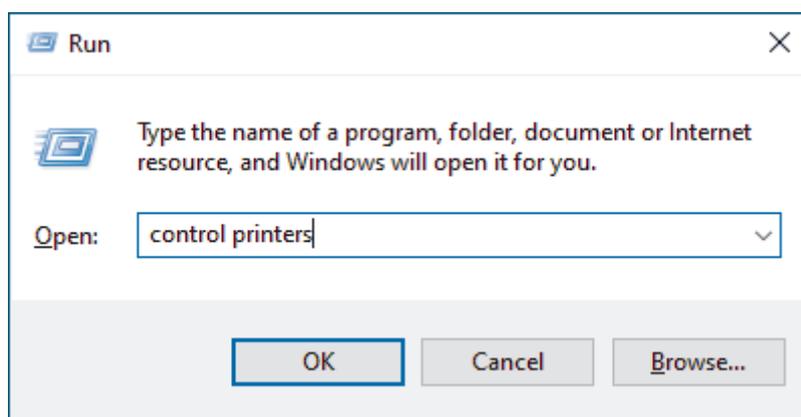
The Web Services protocol enables Windows 10 and Windows 11 users to scan using a Brother machine on the network. You must install the driver via Web Services.

- [Use the Web Services Protocol to Install the Scanner Driver \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)
- [Scan Using Web Services from Your Machine \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)
- [Configure Scan Settings for the Web Services Protocol](#)

Use the Web Services Protocol to Install the Scanner Driver (Windows 10 and Windows 11)

- Make sure you have installed the correct software and drivers for your machine.
- Verify that the host computer and the Brother machine are on the same subnet, or that the router is correctly configured to pass data between the two devices.
- You must configure the IP address on your Brother machine before you configure this setting.

1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
2. Type "**control printers**" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.

 If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

3. Click **Add a device**.

 The Web Services Name for the Brother machine is your model's name and the MAC Address.

4. Select the machine you want to install, and then follow the on-screen instructions.

 To uninstall the drivers, click **Remove device**.

Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)

Scan Using Web Services from Your Machine (Windows 10 and Windows 11)

If you have installed the driver for scanning via Web Services, you can access the Web Services scanning menu on your Brother machine's LCD.

- Certain characters in the messages displayed on the LCD may be replaced with spaces if the language settings of your OS and your Brother machine are different.
- If the LCD displays an insufficient memory error message, choose a smaller size in the **Paper size** setting or a lower resolution in the **Resolution (DPI)** setting.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Web Service] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the type of scan you want, and then press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send the data, and then press **OK**.
6. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine starts scanning.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

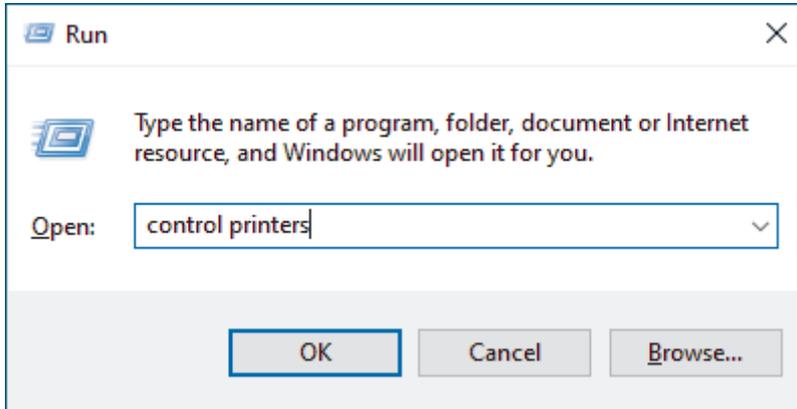
1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Press  (**Scan**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [WS Scan]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the type of scan you want. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the computer where you want to send the data. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine starts scanning.

Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)

Configure Scan Settings for the Web Services Protocol

1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
2. Type "**control printers**" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.



If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

3. Right-click the machine icon, and then select **Scan profiles....** The **Scan Profiles** dialog box appears.
4. Select the scan profile you want to use.
5. Make sure the scanner selected in the **Scanner** list is a machine that supports Web Services for scanning, and then click the **Set as Default** button.
6. Click **Edit....**

The **Edit Default Profile** dialog box appears.

7. Select the **Source**, **Paper size**, **Colour format**, **File type**, **Resolution (DPI)**, **Brightness** and **Contrast** settings.
8. Click the **Save Profile** button.

These settings will be applied when you scan using the Web Services protocol.

If the machine prompts you to select a scanning application, select Windows Fax and Scan from the list.



Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 10 and Windows 11\)](#)

Change the Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to change the machine's Scan Button settings.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows:

Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon on your computer's desktop.

For more information, see *Related Information*.

- Mac:

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

NOTE

To download the latest application:

- For Windows:

Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads, and then download and install Brother iPrint&Scan.

- For Mac:

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the Apple App Store.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to select your Brother machine.
3. Click the **Machine Scan Settings** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to change the scan settings, such as document size, colour, and resolution.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Windows:

Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon on your computer's desktop.

For more information, see *Related Information*.
 - Mac:

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

NOTE

To download the latest application:

- For Windows:

Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads, and then download and install Brother iPrint&Scan.
- For Mac:

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the Apple App Store.

3. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.
4. Click the **Scan** icon.
5. Configure the scan settings, and then click the **Scan** button to start scanning.
6. After all the documents have been scanned, select the option for saving and sharing scanned data.
7. Configure detailed settings, including the **File Name** and the **File Type**.



To combine multiple scans into a file, select PDF as the **File Type**.

8. Complete the scanning process.



Related Information

- [Scan](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Scan from Your Computer (Windows)

There are several ways you can use your computer to scan photos and documents on your machine. Use the software applications we provide or use your favourite scanning application.

- [Scan Using Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications](#)
- [Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan](#)

Scan Using Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications

You can use the Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE application for scanning.

To download the Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE application, click  (Brother Utilities), select **Do More** in the left navigation bar, and then click **PaperPort**.



The instructions for scanning in these steps are for PaperPort™ 14SE. For other Windows applications, the steps will be similar. PaperPort™ 14SE supports both TWAIN and WIA drivers; the TWAIN driver (recommended) is used in these steps.

Depending on the model of your machine, Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE may not be included. If it is not included, you can use other software applications that support scanning.

1. [Load your document](#).

2. Start PaperPort™ 14SE.

Do one of the following:

- Windows 11

Click  > **All apps** > **Kofax PaperPort 14** > **PaperPort**.

- Windows 10

Click  > **Kofax PaperPort 14** > **PaperPort**.

3. Click the **Desktop** menu, and then click **Scan Settings** in the **Desktop** ribbon.

The **Scan or Get Photo** panel appears on the left side of the screen.

4. Click **Select**.

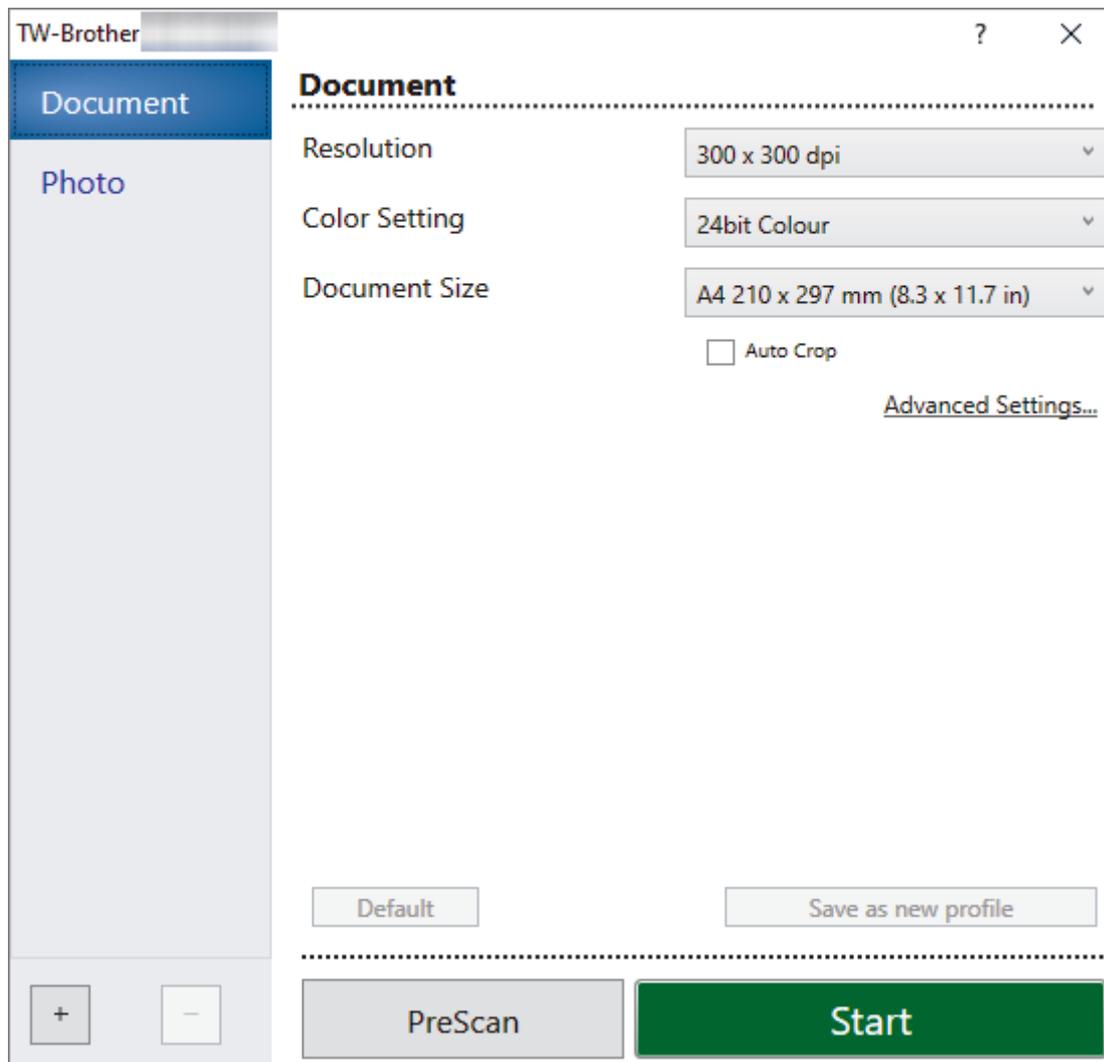
5. From the available Scanners list, select your model with **TWAIN: TW** in the name.

6. Click **OK**.

7. Select the **Display scanner dialog box** checkbox in the **Scan or Get Photo** panel.

8. Click **Scan**.

The Scanner Setup dialog box appears.



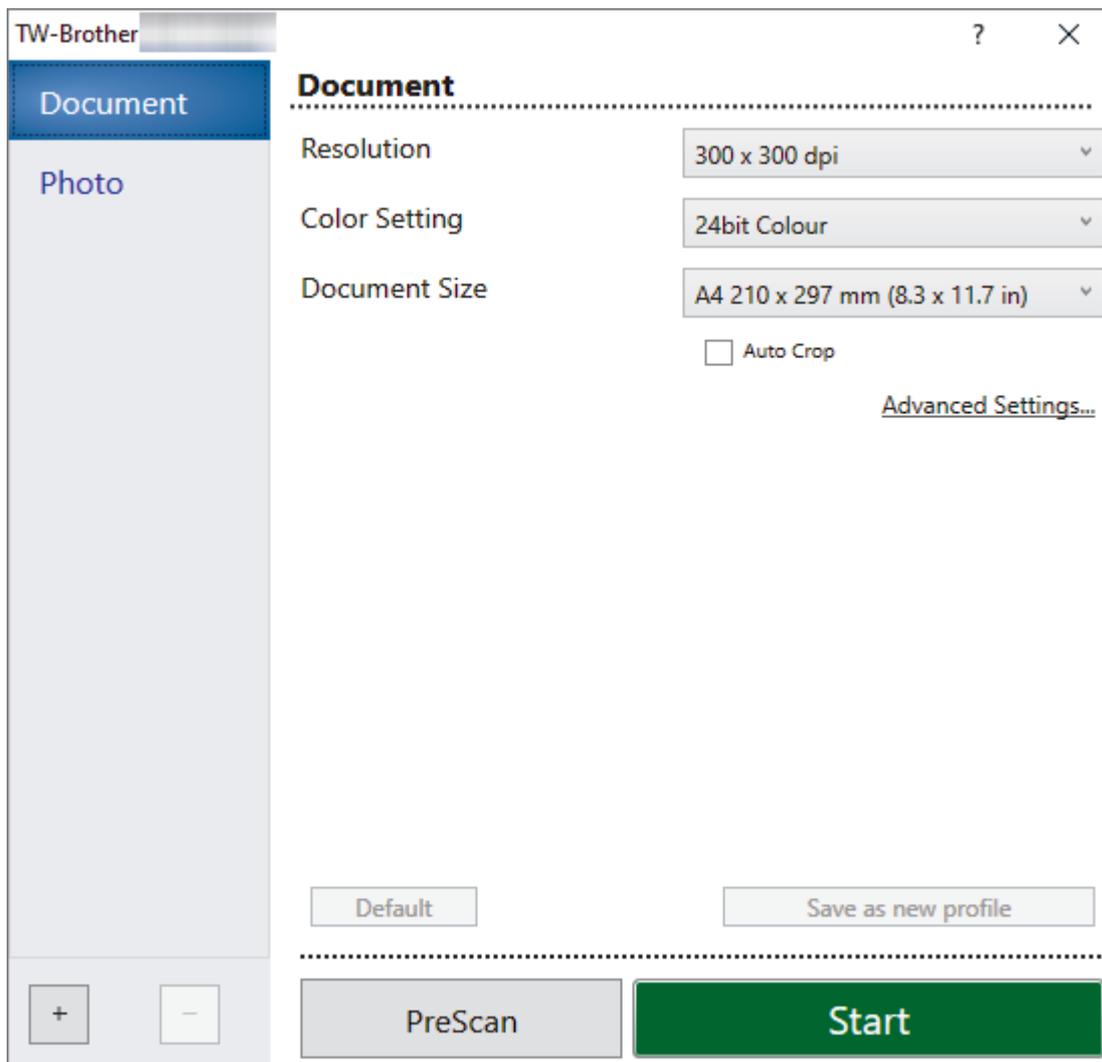
9. Adjust the settings in the Scanner Setup dialog box, if needed.
10. Click the **Document Size** drop-down list, and then select your document size.
11. Click **PreScan** to preview your image and crop unwanted portions before scanning.
12. Click **Start**.

The machine starts scanning.

✓ Related Information

- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [TWAIN Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

TWAIN Driver Settings (Windows)



 Note that the item names and assignable values will vary depending on the machine.

1. Scan

Select the **Photo** or **Document** option depending on the type of document you want to scan.

Scan (Image Type)		Resolution	Colour Setting
Photo	Use for scanning photo images.	300 x 300 dpi	24bit Colour
Document	Use for scanning text documents.	300 x 300 dpi	24bit Colour

2. Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and a longer transfer time, but produce a higher quality scanned image.

3. Color Setting

Select from a range of scan colour depths.

- **Black & White**

Use for text or line art images.

- **True Grey**

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of grey.

- **24bit Colour**

Use to create an image with the most accurate colour reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colours to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

4. Document Size

Select the exact size of your document from a selection of preset scan sizes.

If you select **Custom**, the **Custom Document Size** dialog box appears and you can specify the document size.

5. Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

6. Advanced Settings

Configure advanced settings by clicking the **Advanced Settings** link in the Scanner Setup dialog box.

- **Document Correction**

- **Auto Deskew**

Set the machine to correct document skewing automatically as the pages are scanned from the scanner glass.

- **Margin Settings**

Adjust your document's margins.

- **Rotate Image**

Rotate the scanned image.

- **Fill With Color**

Fill in the edges on four sides of the scanned image using the selected colour and range.

- **Fixed-size Output Mode (Letter/Legal)**

Scan mixed size documents. The machine detects each document size and creates a file including Letter and Legal size pages. To use this mode, select the **Auto** option from the **Document Size** drop-down list.

- **Image Quality**

- **Colour Tone Adjustment**

Adjust the colour tone.

- **Background Processing**

- **Remove Bleed-through / Pattern**

Prevent bleed-through.

- **Remove Background Colour**

Remove the base colour of documents to make the scanned data more legible.

- **Colour Drop**

Select a colour to remove from the scanned image.

- **Edge Emphasis**

Sharpen the characters in the original.

- **Reduce Noise**

Improve the quality of your scanned images with this selection. The **Reduce Noise** option is available when selecting the **24bit Colour** option and the **300 x 300 dpi**, **400 x 400 dpi**, or **600 x 600 dpi** scan resolution.

- **B&W Image Quality**

- **B&W Threshold Adjustment**

Adjust the threshold to generate a monochrome image.

- **Character Correction**

Correct the broken or incomplete characters of the original to make them easier to read.

- **B&W Inversion**

Invert black and white in the monochrome image.

- **Feed Control**

- (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) **Layout**

Select the layout.

- **Continuous Scan**

Select this option to scan multiple pages. After a page is scanned, select whether to continue scanning or finish.



Related Information

- [Scan Using Kofax PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications](#)

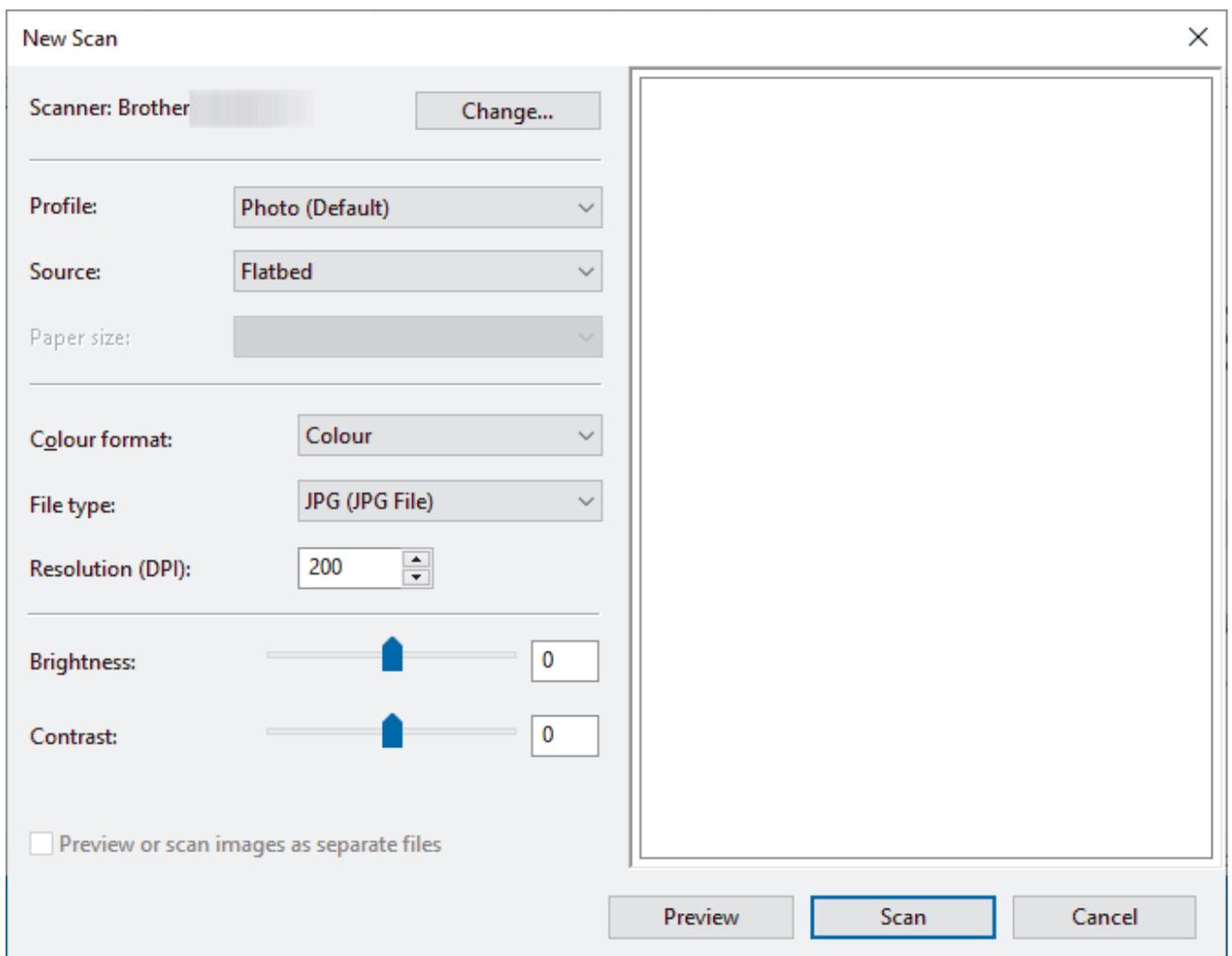
Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan

The Windows Fax and Scan application is another option that you can use for scanning.

- Windows Fax and Scan uses the WIA scanner driver.
- If you plan to crop a portion of a scanned page, you must scan the original document using the scanner glass (also called the flatbed), not by feeding it through the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Launch Windows Fax and Scan.
3. Click **File > New > Scan.**
4. Select the scanner you want to use.
5. Click **OK.**

The **New Scan** dialog box appears.



6. Adjust the settings in the dialog box, if needed.
7. Click **Scan.**

The machine starts scanning the document.

✓ Related Information

- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [WIA Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

WIA Driver Settings (Windows)

The screenshot shows the 'New Scan' dialog box with the following settings:

- Scanner: Brother (Change... button)
- Profile: Photo (Default)
- Source: Flatbed
- Paper size: (blank)
- Colour format: Colour
- File type: JPG (JPG File)
- Resolution (DPI): 200
- Brightness: 0
- Contrast: 0
- Preview or scan images as separate files
- Buttons: Preview, Scan, Cancel

Profile

Select the scan profile you want to use from the **Profile** drop-down list.

Source

(ADF models only)

Select the **Flatbed** or **Feeder (Scan one side)** option from the drop-down list.

Paper size

(ADF models only)

The **Paper size** option is available if you select the **Feeder (Scan one side)** option from the **Source** drop-down list.

Colour format

Select a scan colour format from the **Colour format** drop-down list.

File type

Select a file format from the **File type** drop-down list.

Resolution (DPI)

Set a scanning resolution in the **Resolution (DPI)** field. Higher resolutions take more memory and a longer transfer time, but produce a higher quality scanned image.

Brightness

Set the brightness level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value in the field to set the brightness level.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the contrast level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasises dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in grey areas. You can also type a value in the field to set the contrast level.



Related Information

- [Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan](#)
-

Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

- [Scan Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Secure Scan

Use the Secure Scan feature to ensure that confidential or sensitive documents are not scanned until you enter your user name and password on your computer or mobile device.

- The Secure Scan feature supports scanning from your computer or mobile device.
- This feature is available only for certain applications and online services.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then select **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. In the left navigation bar, select **Network > Network > Protocol**.



If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. Make sure the **Network Scan** checkbox is selected, and then select the **Advanced Settings** option.
6. Make sure the **Unencrypted Scan Settings** option is set to **Enabled**.
7. Select the **Security Settings** option.
8. In the **Connect with Another Device** field, select **Enabled**.
9. In the **Password Settings** field, type your password.
10. Select **Submit**.

You have completed the Secure Scan setup.

11. [Load your document](#).
12. On your computer or mobile device, start your scan operation.



When prompted, type "123" as your user name and your registered password.



Related Information

- [Scan](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Copy

- [Copy a Document](#)
- [Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images](#)
- [Sort Copies](#)
- [Make Page Layout Copies \(N in 1 or Poster\)](#)
- [Copy on Both Sides of the Paper \(2-sided Copy\)](#)
- [Copy an ID Card](#)
- [Copy Settings](#)

Copy a Document

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
2. [Load your document](#).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
4. Change the copy settings, if needed.
 - a. Press **Copy / Scan Options** on the control panel.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the copy settings you want, and then press **OK**.
5. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.

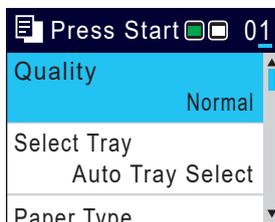


To cancel copying, press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
2. [Load your document](#).
3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).

The LCD displays:



4. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
5. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
6. Change the copy settings, if needed.

Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the copy settings. Select a copy setting, and then press **OK**.



When you load paper other than A4 size plain paper, you must change the [Paper Size] and [Paper Type] settings.

7. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



To cancel copying, press **Stop/Exit**.

✓ Related Information

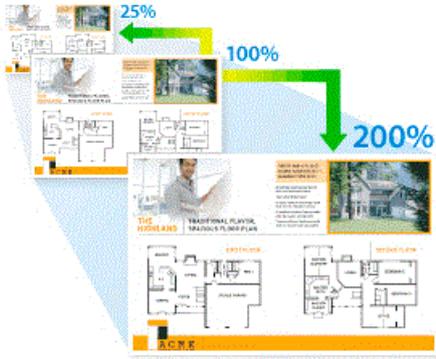
- [Copy](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Copy Settings](#)

Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images

Select an enlargement or reduction ratio to resize your copied data.



>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Enlarge / Reduce** on the control panel.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the available options. Press **OK**.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Enlarge] or [Reduce] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the enlargement or reduction ratio you want to use. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Custom(25-400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%]. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected [100%] or the [Fit to Page] option, go to the next step.
6. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place the document face down in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).
3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Enlarge/Reduce]. Press **OK**.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the available options. Press **OK**.
7. Do one of the following:

-
- If you selected the [Enlarge] or [Reduce] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the enlargement or reduction ratio you want to use. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Custom(25-400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%]. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected [100%] or the [Fit to Page] option, go to the next step.

8. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place the document face down in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.
 - The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.
-



Related Information

- [Copy](#)
-

Sort Copies

Sort multiple copies. Pages will be stacked in the order they are fed, that is: 1, 2, 3, and so on.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Sort]. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).
3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
7. If using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

✓ Related Information

- [Copy](#)

Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)

The N in 1 copy feature saves paper by copying two or four pages of your document onto one page of the copy. The poster feature divides your document into sections, then enlarges the sections so you can assemble them into a poster. To print a poster, use the scanner glass.



- Make sure the paper size is set to A4, or Letter.
- You can make only one Poster copy at a time.

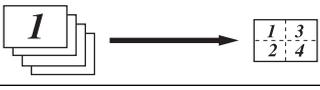
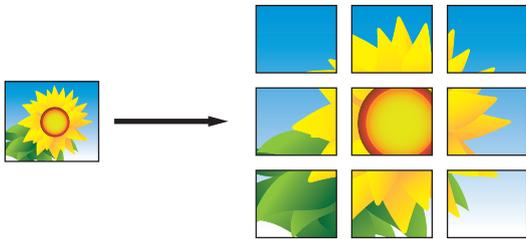
>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.

Option	Description
Off (1in1)	-
2in1 ID Vert. (Using the scanner glass)	

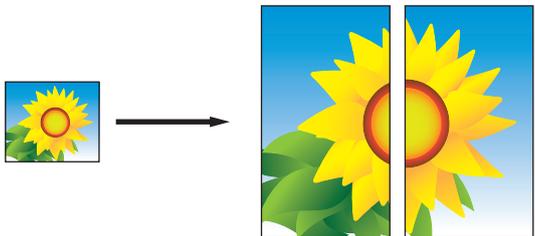
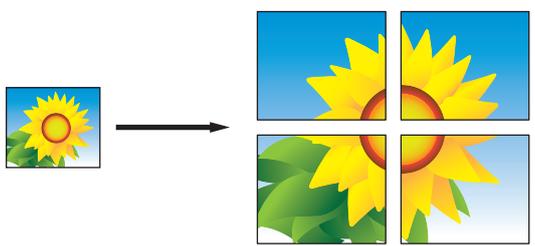
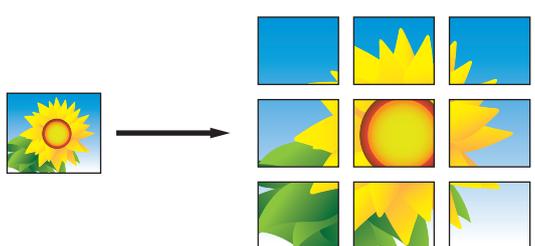
Option	Description
2in1 ID Horiz. (Using the scanner glass)	
2in1 (P)	
2in1 (L)	
4in1 (P)	
4in1 (L)	
Poster (3x3) (Using the scanner glass)	

5. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Load your document.
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).
3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Page Layout]. Press **OK**.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.

Option	Description
Off (1in1)	-
2in1 (Portrait)	
2in1 (Landscape)	

Option	Description
2in1 ID Vertical (Using the scanner glass)	
2in1 ID Horizontal (Using the scanner glass)	
4in1 (Portrait)	
4in1 (Landscape)	
Poster (2x1) (Using the scanner glass)	
Poster (2x2) (Using the scanner glass)	
Poster (3x3) (Using the scanner glass)	

7. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
8. If using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

✓ Related Information

- [Copy](#)

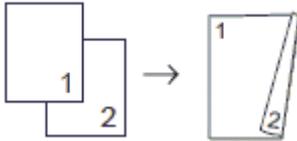
Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)

Reduce the amount of paper you use by copying onto both sides of the paper.

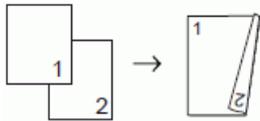
- You must choose a 2-sided copy layout from the options listed below before you start 2-sided copying.
- The layout of your original document determines which 2-sided copy layout you should choose.
- Use the scanner glass to manually make 2-sided copies from a 2-sided document.
- You can use only A4, A5, or Letter size plain paper.

Portrait

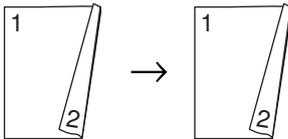
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)

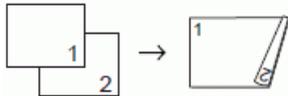


2-sided to 2-sided

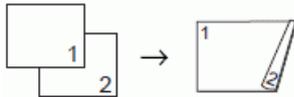


Landscape

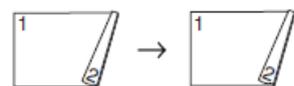
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)



2-sided to 2-sided



>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW**

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options**.
4. To sort multiple copies, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the [Stack/Sort] option. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Sort] option. Press **OK**.

5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [2-sided] option. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - To make 2-sided copies from a 1-sided document, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. To change the layout options, select [Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Long Edge Flip] or [Short Edge Flip] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [1sided ⇒ 2sided]. Press **OK**.
 - To make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually, place the document on the scanner glass, press ▲ or ▼ to select the [2sided ⇒ 2sided] option. Press **OK**.
7. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
8. If using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

DO NOT touch the printed page until it is completely ejected. The machine prints the first side, extends the paper, then retracts it to print the second side.

Wait until the paper is resting in the output tray before retrieving it.



If you experience smudged printouts or paper jams, follow these steps:

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Select the [Maintenance] option. Press **OK**.
3. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
4. Select the [ReduceSmudging] option. Press **OK**.
5. Change settings. Press **OK**.

See *Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results*.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. [Load your document](#).
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).
3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
5. To sort multiple copies, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the [Stack/Sort] option. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Sort] option. Press **OK**.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [2-sided Copy] option. Press **OK**.
7. Do one of the following:
 - To make 2-sided copies from a 1-sided document, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. To change the layout options, select [Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Long Edge Flip] or [Short Edge Flip] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [1sided⇒2sided]. Press **OK**.
 - To make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually, place the document on the scanner glass, press ▲ or ▼ to select the [2sided⇒2sided] option. Press **OK**.
8. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
9. If using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

DO NOT touch the printed page until it is completely ejected. The machine prints the first side, extends the paper, then retracts it to print the second side.

Wait until the paper is resting in the output tray before retrieving it.



If you experience smudged printouts or paper jams, follow these steps:

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).

(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).

2. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.

3. Select the [Reduce Smudging] option. Press **OK**.

4. Change settings. Press **OK**.

See Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.



Related Information

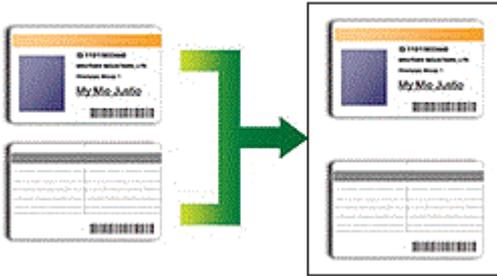
- [Copy](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
-

Copy an ID Card

Use the [2in1 (ID)] feature to copy both sides of an identification card onto one page, keeping the original card size.



- Make sure the paper size is set to A4 or Letter.
- You may copy an identification card to the extent permitted under applicable laws. For more detailed information, see the *Product Safety Guide*.

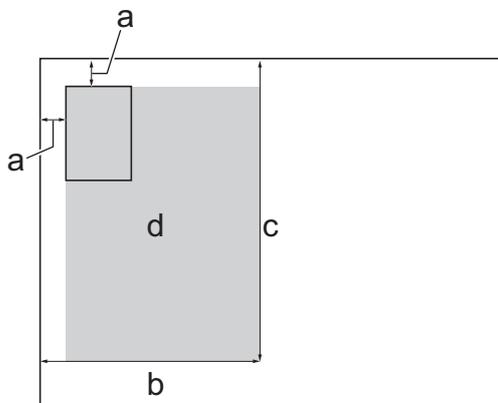
>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

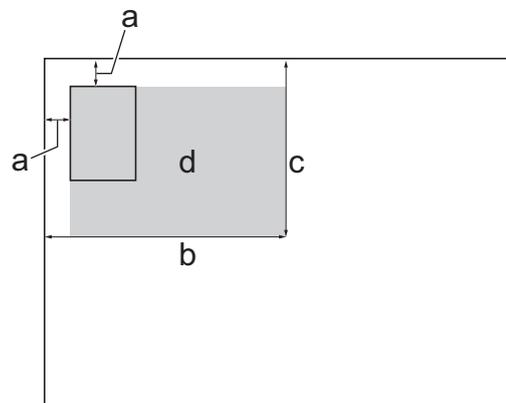
DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

2 in 1 ID (Vertical)



2 in 1 ID (Horizontal)

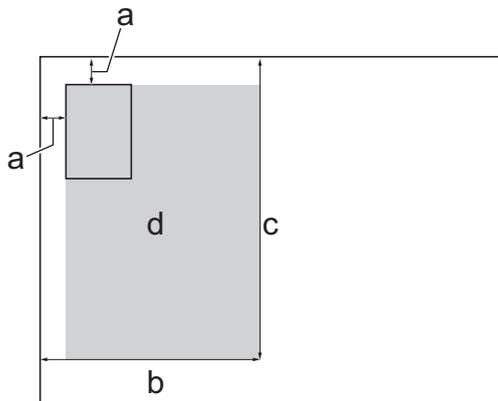


- a. 3 mm or greater (top, left)
- b. 145 mm
- c. 2 in 1 ID (Vertical): 207 mm
2 in 1 ID (Horizontal): 102 mm
- d. Scannable area

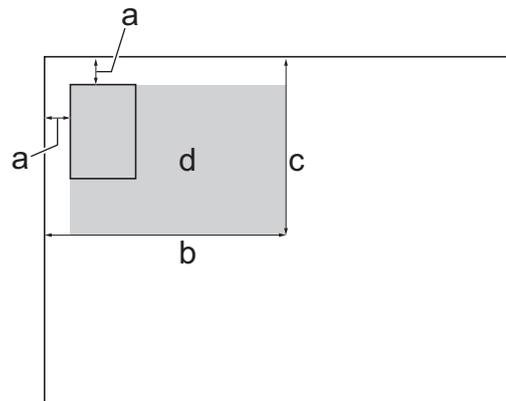
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2in1 ID Vert.] or [2in1 ID Horiz.]. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.
6. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press ▲ to scan the other side.

1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

2 in 1 ID (Vertical)



2 in 1 ID (Horizontal)



- a. 3 mm or greater (top, left)
 - b. 145 mm
 - c. 2 in 1 ID (Vertical): 207 mm
2 in 1 ID (Horizontal): 102 mm
 - d. Scannable area
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Copy**).
 3. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
 4. (DCP-T780DW) Press - or + on the control panel to enter the number of copies.
 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Page Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [2in1 ID Vertical] or [2in1 ID Horizontal]. Press **OK**.
 6. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.
 7. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press ► to scan the other side.

Related Information

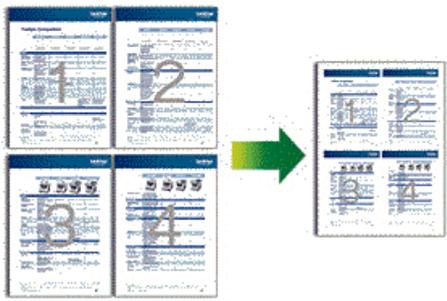
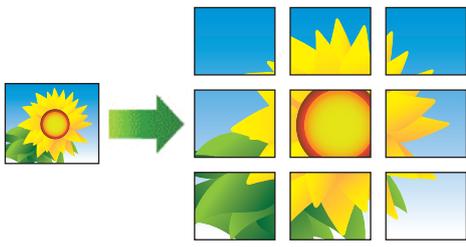
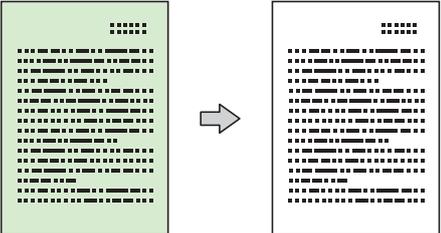
- [Copy](#)

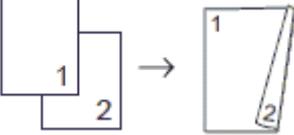
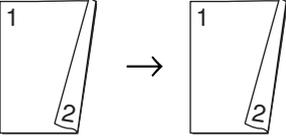
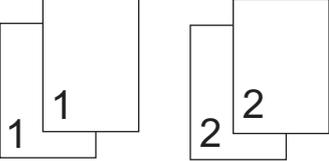
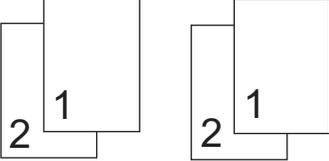
Copy Settings

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

To change copy settings, press **Copy / Scan Options**.

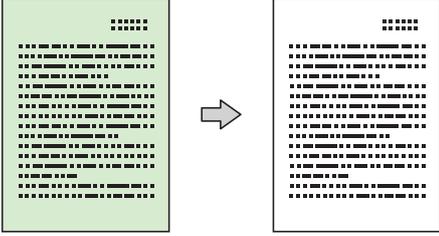
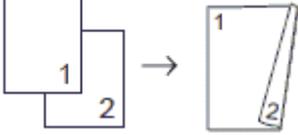
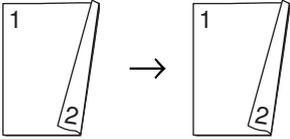
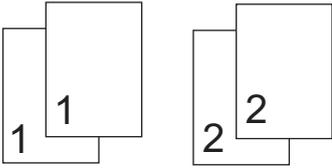
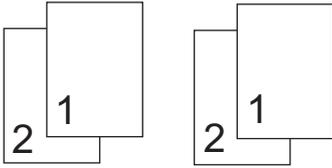
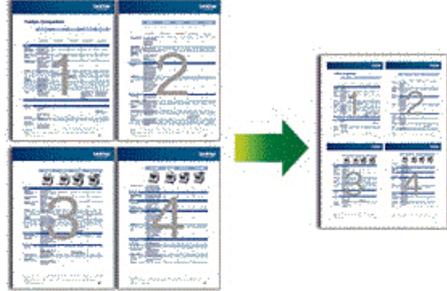
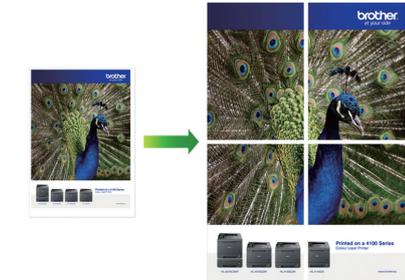
Option	Description	
Layout (2in1 ID)	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.	
	<p>4 in1</p> 	<p>Poster</p> 
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Select Tray (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)	Select the tray with the best paper type and size for your document.	
Paper Type	Select a paper type. If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.	
Paper Size	Select a paper size. If copying on paper other than A4 size, you must change the Paper Size setting.	
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	Increase the density to make the text darker. Decrease the density to make the text lighter.	
Remove Bkg Clr	Removes the document's background colour in copies. The white becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.	
		

Option	Description
2-sided	<p>Select to copy on both sides of the paper.</p> <p>1-sided→2-sided</p>  <p>2-sided→2-sided</p> 
Stack/Sort	<p>Select to stack or sort multiple copies.</p> <p>Stack</p>  <p>Sort</p> 
Auto Deskew	<p>Select to correct a skewed copy.</p> <p>It is only available if the document is skewed by less than 3 degrees.</p>

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) To change copy settings, press  (Copy).

Option	Description	
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Select Tray (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Select the tray with the best paper type and size for your document.	
Paper Type	Select a paper type. If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.	
Paper Size	Select a paper size. If copying on paper other than A4 size, you must change the Paper Size setting.	
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	Increase the density to make the text darker. Decrease the density to make the text lighter.	
Remove Background	Removes the document's background colour in copies. The white becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.	

Option	Description
	
2-sided Copy	<p>Select to copy on both sides of the paper.</p> <p>1-sided→2-sided</p>  <p>2-sided→2-sided</p> 
Stack/Sort	<p>Select to stack or sort multiple copies.</p> <p>Stack</p>  <p>Sort</p> 
Page Layout	<p>Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.</p> <p>4 in 1</p>  <p>Poster</p> 
Auto Deskew	<p>Select to correct a skewed copy.</p> <p>It is only available if the document is skewed by less than 3 degrees.</p>
Set New Default	<p>Saves the copy settings that you use most often by setting them as the default settings.</p>
Factory Reset	<p>Restores any changed copy settings to the factory settings.</p>

 **Related Information**

- [Copy](#)
- Related Topics:**
- [Copy a Document](#)

Fax

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Send a Fax](#)
- [Receive a Fax](#)
- [Voice Operations and Fax Numbers](#)
- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)
- [PC-FAX](#)

Send a Fax

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Send a Fax Manually](#)
- [Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation](#)
- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
- [Send a Fax in Real Time](#)
- [Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting](#)
- [Cancel a Fax in Progress](#)
- [Check and Cancel a Pending Fax](#)
- [Fax Options](#)

Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

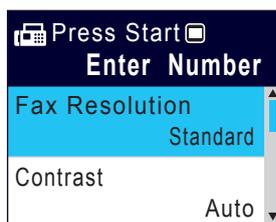
NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.

2. Press  (**Fax**).

The LCD displays:



3. Enter the fax number in one of the following ways:

- Dial Pad (Enter the fax number manually.)
Press all digits of the number using the dial pad.
- Redial (Redial the last number you dialed.)
Press **Redial/Pause**.
- Outgoing call (Select a number from the Outgoing Call History.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press ► to select [Apply].
- Caller ID (Select a number from the Caller ID History.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press ► to select [Apply].
- [Address Book] (Select a number from the Address Book.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Address Book]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Search]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number using the dial pad.
 - Select a number from the list using these steps:
 - i. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select the number you want. Press **OK**.
 - iii. Press ► to select [Apply].

4. To change the fax settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**.

-
5. When finished, press **Mono Start**.
 6. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass and pressed **Mono Start**, the machine starts scanning the first page. Go to the next step.
 7. When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:
 - Press ► to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ►. The machine starts scanning the page. Repeat this step for each additional page.
 - Press ◀ to send the fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Fax Options](#)
-

Send a Fax Manually

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Manual fax transmission lets you hear the dialling, ringing and fax-receiving tones while sending a fax.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. To listen for a dial tone, pick up the handset of the external telephone.
3. Dial the fax number using the external telephone.
4. When you hear fax tones, press **Mono Start**.
If you are using the scanner glass, press ► to send a fax.
5. Replace the handset of the external phone.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

At the end of a conversation, you can send a fax to the other party before you both hang up.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Ask the other party to wait for fax tones (beeps) and to press the Start key before hanging up.
2. [Load your document.](#)
3. Press **Mono Start**.
If you are using the scanner glass, press ► to send a fax.
4. Replace the handset of the external telephone.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use the Broadcasting feature to send the same fax to multiple fax numbers at the same time.

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- Address Book numbers must be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast.
- Group numbers must also be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast. Group numbers include many stored Address Book numbers for easier dialling.

You can include Groups, Address Book numbers, and up to 50 manually-dialled numbers in the same broadcast.

If you did not use any of the Address Book numbers for Groups, you can broadcast faxes to as many as 90 different numbers.

1. [Load your document.](#)
2. Press  (**Fax**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Broadcasting], and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number], and then press **OK**.
5. You can add numbers to the broadcast in the following ways:
 - Enter a number using the dial pad:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Enter a number using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - Select a number from the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add from Address book], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order], and then press **OK**.
 - c. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Speed Dial name or number you want.
 - d. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the checkbox labelled with the Speed Dial name or number, and then press **OK**.
 - Search a number in the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Search in Address book], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Enter the first letter of the name using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - c. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the name, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press **OK** again.
6. When finished, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Complete]. Press **OK**.
7. Press **Mono Start**.
8. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass, the machine starts scanning the first page.

When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:

 - Press ▶ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶. The machine starts scanning the page.

Repeat this step for each additional page.
 - Press ◀ to send a fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.



If the [Out of Memory] message appears, press **Stop/Exit** to cancel.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)
 - [Cancel a Broadcast in Progress](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)
 - [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Cancel a Broadcast in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

While broadcasting multiple faxes, you can cancel just the fax currently being transmitted or cancel the whole broadcast job.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press **OK**.The LCD displays the fax number being dialled and the broadcasting job number.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the job you want to cancel in the following ways:
 - To cancel the entire broadcast, select the broadcasting job number and then press **OK**. Press **▶** to confirm or press **◀** to exit without cancelling.
 - To cancel the current number being dialled, select the name or number on the LCD and then press **OK**. Press **▶** to confirm or press **◀** to exit without cancelling.
 - To exit without cancelling, press **Stop/Exit**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)

Send a Fax in Real Time

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When sending a fax, the machine scans the document into the memory before sending it. As soon as the telephone line is free, the machine starts dialling and sending. If you want to send an important document immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory, turn [Real Time TX] on.

In Real Time Transmission, the automatic redial feature does not work when using the scanner glass.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (Fax).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Real Time TX]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
4. Enter the fax number.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If the line is busy when you are sending a fax automatically, and the Fax Auto Redial is set to [On], the machine redials up to three times at five-minute intervals.

The default setting for Fax Auto Redial is [On].

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Fax Auto Redial]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Cancel a Fax in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to cancel a fax that is already in progress.
2. When you press **Stop/Exit** while the machine is dialling or sending, the LCD displays [Cancel Job?]. Press **▶** to confirm.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Check and Cancel a Pending Fax

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Follow these steps to view or to cancel faxes stored in the machine's memory and waiting to be sent. If there are no fax jobs in memory, the LCD displays [No Jobs Waiting]. You can cancel a fax job before it is sent.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press **OK**.
3. Do the following for each fax job you want to check or cancel:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the waiting jobs. If needed, select the job you want to cancel and then press **OK**.
 - b. Press ► to confirm or press ◀ to exit without cancelling.
4. When finished, press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Fax Options

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

To change fax-sending settings, press  (Fax).

Option	Description
Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes. The fax quality often can be improved by changing the Fax Resolution.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast. If your document is very light or very dark, changing the contrast may improve the fax quality.
Glass Scan Size	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document. <i>See Related Information: Scanner Specifications in Specifications.</i>
Broadcasting	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number at the same time.
Real Time TX	Send a fax immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory.
Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Select a number from the Call History.
Address Book	Select a number from the Address Book.
Set New Default	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.

Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Specifications](#)

Receive a Fax

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)
- [Set the Fax Receive Stamp](#)
- [Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation](#)
- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Receive Mode Settings

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Set the F/T Ring Time \(Pseudo/Double-ring\)](#)

Receive Modes Overview

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Some receive modes answer automatically ([Fax Only] and [Fax/Tel]). You may want to change the Ring Delay before using these modes.

Fax Only

[Fax Only] mode automatically answers every call as a fax.

Fax/Tel

[Fax/Tel] mode helps you manage incoming calls, by recognising whether they are fax or voice calls and handling them in one of the following ways:

- Faxes are received automatically.
- Voice calls start the F/T ring to tell you to pick up the line. The F/T ring is a pseudo/double-ring made by your machine.

Manual

[Manual] mode turns off all automatic answering functions (unless you are using the BT Call Sign feature).

To receive a fax in [Manual] mode, lift the handset of the external telephone. When you hear fax tones (short repeating beeps), press the Start button, and then select [Receive] to receive a fax. You can also use the Fax Detect feature to receive faxes by lifting a handset on the same line as the machine.

External TAD

[External TAD] mode lets an external answering device manage your incoming calls.

Incoming calls are handled in the following ways:

- Faxes are received automatically.
- Voice callers can record a message on the external TAD.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

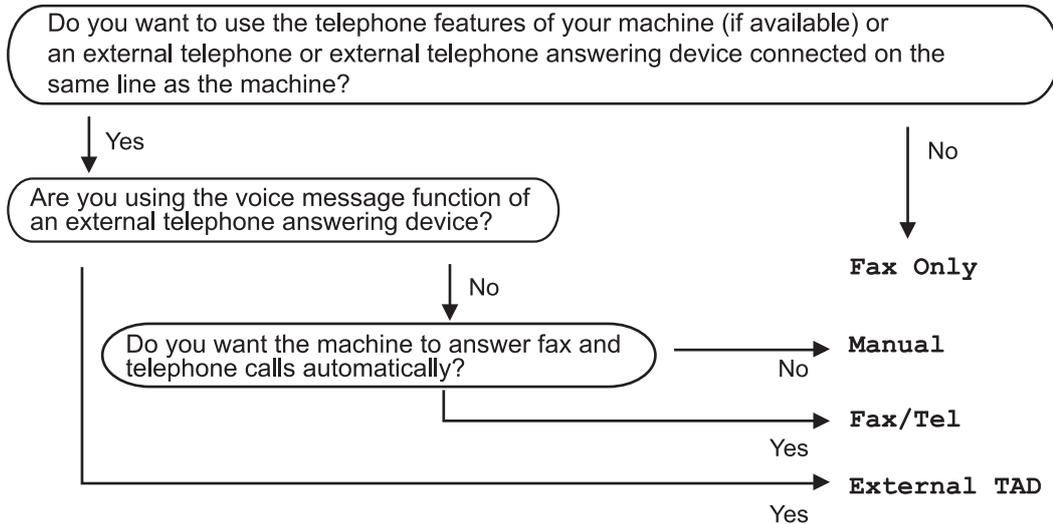
- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Set the F/T Ring Time \(Pseudo/Double-ring\)](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Connect an External TAD](#)

Choose the Correct Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You must choose a Receive Mode depending on the external devices and telephone services you have on your line.

By default, your machine automatically will receive any faxes that are sent to it. The diagram below will help you select the correct mode.



1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Receive Mode]. Press **OK**.



If the option to change the Receive Mode is unavailable, make sure the BT Call Sign feature is set to [Off].

3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Fax Only], [Fax/Tel], [External TAD], or [Manual] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Enable the Machine to Work with BT Call Sign \(with Your External Telephone only\)](#)
- [Connect an External TAD](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When somebody calls your machine, you will hear the normal telephone ring sound. The number of rings is set in the Ring Delay option.

- The Ring Delay setting sets the number of times the machine rings before it answers in [Fax Only] and [Fax/Tel] modes.
- If you have external or extension telephones on the same line as the machine, select the maximum number of rings.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Ring Delay]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the number of times you want the line to ring before the machine answers. Press **OK**.



If you select [0], the machine answers immediately and the line will not ring at all. (available only for some countries)

3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When you set the Receive Mode to [Fax/Tel], if the call is a fax, your machine will receive it automatically. However, if it is a voice call, the machine will sound the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring) for the time you set in the F/T Ring Time option. When you hear the F/T ring, it means that a voice caller is on the line.

Because the F/T ring is a setting only on your Brother machine, extension and external telephones will not ring; however, you can still answer the machine's call on any telephone.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [F/T Ring Time]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select how long the machine will double-ring to alert you to a voice call. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Even if the caller hangs up during the pseudo/double-ringing, the machine will continue to ring for the set time.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)

Set Fax Detect

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If Fax Detect is On: The machine receives a fax call automatically, even if you answer the call. When the message that your machine is receiving a fax appears on the LCD or when you hear “chirps” through the handset you are using, just replace the handset. Your machine will do the rest.

If Fax Detect is Off: If you are at the machine and answer a fax call by lifting the handset, press the Start button, and then select [Receive] to receive the fax. If you answered at an extension or external telephone, press *51.



- If Fax Detect is set to [On], but your machine does not connect a fax call when you lift an extension or external telephone handset, press the remote activation code *51.
- If you send faxes from a computer on the same telephone line and the machine intercepts them, set Fax Detect to [Off].

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Detect]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Use the Remote Codes](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When the [Auto Reduction] feature is [On], your Brother machine reduces any oversized incoming fax page to fit on your paper. The machine calculates the reduction ratio using the page size of the fax, and your Paper Size setting.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Reduction]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Settings](#)
- [Printing Received Faxes \(For models with facsimile function\)](#)

Set the Fax Receive Stamp

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Set the machine to print the date and time of receipt at the top of each incoming fax page. Make sure you have set the current date and time on the machine.

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Rx Stamp]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you are speaking on the telephone connected to your machine and the other party is also speaking on a telephone connected to his fax machine, at the end of the conversation, the other party can send you a fax before you both hang up.

Your machine's ADF must be empty.

1. Ask the other party to load the fax and to press the Start or Send key.
2. When you hear CNG tones (slow, repeated beeps), press **Mono Start**.
3. Press ◀ to receive the fax.
4. Replace the external handset.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Memory Receive Options

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use Memory Receive options to direct incoming faxes while you are away from the machine. You can use only one Memory Receive option at a time.

Memory Receive can be set to:

- PC-Fax Receive
- Off
- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)
- [Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory](#)

Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Turn the PC-Fax Receive feature on to automatically store incoming faxes to your machine's memory, and then send them to your computer. Use your computer to view and store these faxes.

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- Before you can set up PC-Fax Receive, you must install the Brother software and drivers on your computer. Make sure your computer is connected and turned on. You must have the PC-FAX Receiving software running on your computer.

Even if your computer is turned off, your machine will receive and store faxes in its memory. When you start your computer and the PC-FAX Receiving software runs, your machine transfers faxes to your computer automatically.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [**Fax**]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [**Setup Receive**]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [**PC Fax Receive**]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [**On**]. Press **OK**.

The LCD displays the message [**Run the PC-Fax Receive program on your computer.**].
 - e. Press **▶**.
 - f. Select [**<USB>**] or the name of the destination computer you want to receive faxes if you are on a network. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select [**Backup Print: On**] or [**Backup Print: Off**]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

To change the destination computer, repeat these steps.



Related Information

- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Related Topics:

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)
- [Transfer Faxes to Your Computer](#)
- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- After you print the fax, it is erased from the machine's memory.

If you turn on [PC Fax Receive], your machine will receive and store your faxes in its memory even when your PC is turned off.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Document]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▶.



Related Information

- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Voice Operations and Fax Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Voice Operations](#)
- [Store Fax Numbers](#)
- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Voice Operations

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode](#)

Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

When the machine is in Fax/Tel mode, it will use the F/T Ring (pseudo/double-ringing) to alert you to pick up a voice call.

If you are at the machine, lift the external telephone's handset, and then press **Tel/R** button to answer.

If you are at an extension telephone, lift the handset during the F/T Ring and then press #51 between the pseudo/double rings. If no one is on the line, or if someone wants to send you a fax, send the call back to the machine by pressing *51.



Related Information

- [Voice Operations](#)

Store Fax Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Store Address Book Numbers](#)
- [Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book](#)
- [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)
- [Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers](#)

Store Address Book Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can store up to 40 Address Book numbers as two-digit Speed Dial numbers, and give each number a name.

1. Press **▶** **☰** (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Set Speed Dial]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number where you want to store the number. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Fax/Tel]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits). Press **OK**.



- Press **Redial/Pause** to insert a pause between numbers. You can press **Redial/Pause** as many times as needed to increase the length of the pause.
- Be sure to include the area code when entering a fax or telephone number. Depending on the country, the Caller ID names and history may not be displayed correctly if the area code is not registered with the fax or telephone number.

- f. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.

To store another Speed Dial number, repeat these steps.

4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can copy numbers from your Outgoing Call history and save them in your Address Book.

1. Press  (**Fax**).
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press **OK**.
 - d. Press ◀ to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press **OK**.



To delete the number from the Outgoing Call history list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press ▶ [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
 - i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Related Topics:

- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you have a Caller ID subscriber service with your telephone company, you can copy numbers from your Caller ID History and save them in your Address Book.

1. Press  (**Fax**).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press **OK**.
 - d. Press **◀** to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press **OK**.



To delete the number from the Caller ID History list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press **▶** [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
 - i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Related Topics:

- [Caller ID](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **▶** **☐** (Address Book).
2. Do one of the following:
 - To change the number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Speed Dial name where you want to change the number. Press **OK**.Do the following steps:
 - a. To change the name, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Name], and then press **OK**. Press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to re-enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press **OK**.
 - b. To change the fax or telephone number, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Fax/Tel], and then press **OK**. Press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to re-enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press **OK**.Press **▲** or **▼** to select [OK] and then press **OK**.
 - To delete the number, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Delete]. Press **OK**.Do the following steps:
 - a. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial name where you want to delete the number.
 - b. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the checkbox labelled with the Speed Dial name. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Set up Broadcasting Groups

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Creating and sending to a Group, which can be stored in the Address Book, allows you to send the same fax message to many fax numbers, or Broadcast.

First, you must store each fax number in the Address Book. Then, you can include them as numbers in the Group. Each Group uses up a Speed Dial number. You can store up to six Groups or you can assign up to 39 numbers to a large Group.

1. Press **▶**  (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Setup Groups]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number you want to assign to the Group. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Name] and press **OK**.
 - d. Enter the new Group's name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - e. To add numbers to the Group, repeat the following steps:
 - i. Select [Add/Delete]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
 - iii. Press **▲** or **▼** to select a number from the list.
 - iv. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the checkbox labelled with the Speed Dial number. Press **OK**.
3. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Voice Operations and Fax Numbers](#)
 - [Change a Broadcasting Group Name](#)
 - [Delete a Broadcasting Group](#)
 - [Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member](#)

Related Topics:

- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
- [Store Address Book Numbers](#)

Change a Broadcasting Group Name

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **▶**  (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Group to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Name] and then press **OK**. Enter the new Group name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad and then press **OK**.



To change a character in the Group name, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select  or . Press **OK** several times to move the highlight to the incorrect character. Then press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select , and press **OK**. Re-enter the correct letter.

3. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Related Topics:

- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Delete a Broadcasting Group

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **▶**  (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Delete]. Press **OK**.
3. Do the following steps:
 - a. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Group you want to delete.
 - b. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the checkbox labelled with the Group name. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **▶**  (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Group you want to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Add/Delete]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
3. Do one of the following:
 - To add a member using his Speed Dial number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial number, and then press **◀** or **▶** to select the checkbox.
 - To delete a member using his Speed Dial number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial number, and then press **◀** or **▶** to remove the checkbox.Repeat this step until you have added or deleted all the fax numbers you want.
4. Press **OK**.
5. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Telephone Services and External Devices

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Use BT Call Sign](#)
- [Caller ID](#)
- [Set the Telephone Line Type](#)
- [Voice Over Internet Protocol \(VoIP/Telephone Line Interference\)](#)
- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)
- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Use BT Call Sign

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

This feature of the machine lets you use the BT Call Sign subscriber service which allows you to have at least two separate telephone numbers on one telephone line. Each telephone number has its own distinctive ringing pattern, so you know which telephone number is ringing. This is one way you can have a separate telephone number for your machine.

Your machine has a BT Call Sign compatible distinctive ringing function, allowing you to dedicate a second telephone number (on the same telephone line) just for receiving faxes.



- This feature is available only in the U.K.
- You can switch BT Call Sign Off temporarily, then turn it back on. When you get a new fax number, make sure you reset this function. This machine will automatically answer incoming calls that use your new fax number.
- When you set the BT Call Sign feature to On, the receive mode is set to [Manual] automatically. [Manual] mode will not respond to incoming telephone calls, since the number you use for telephone calls will use the normal ring pattern.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [Enable the Machine to Work with BT Call Sign \(with Your External Telephone only\)](#)

Enable the Machine to Work with BT Call Sign (with Your External Telephone only)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

This feature is available only in the U.K.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [BT Call Sign]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

When you turn off BT Call Sign, the receive mode stays in [Manual]. You must set the receive mode again.



Related Information

- [Use BT Call Sign](#)

Related Topics:

- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Caller ID

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The Caller ID feature lets you use the Caller ID subscriber service offered by many local telephone companies. This service displays the telephone number, or name if it is available, of your caller as the line rings.

- The [ID Unknown] message means the call originated outside your Caller ID service area.
- The [ID Withheld] message means the caller has intentionally blocked transmission of Caller ID information.

Call your telephone company for more information.

Once you answer a call, the Caller ID information disappears from the LCD and is stored in Caller ID memory.

View the list or select a number and fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it from the history.

You can print a list of the Caller ID information received by your machine.



- This feature is not available in some countries.
- The Caller ID service varies with different carriers. Contact your local telephone company to learn about the service available in your area.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [Set Caller ID to On](#)

Related Topics:

- [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)
- [Print a Report](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Set Caller ID to On

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

This feature is available only in the U.K. and Ireland.

If you subscribe to the Caller ID service on your phone line, set Caller ID to On to display the caller's telephone number on the LCD as the telephone rings.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Caller ID]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Caller ID](#)

Set the Telephone Line Type

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you are connecting the machine to a line that features PBX or ISDN to send and receive faxes, you must select a Telephone Line Type that matches your line's features.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Phone Line Set]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Normal], [PBX] or [ISDN]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [PBX and TRANSFER](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

PBX and TRANSFER

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The machine's [Phone Line Set] default setting is [Normal], which lets the machine connect to a standard Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) line. However, many offices use a central telephone system or Private Branch Exchange (PBX). Your machine can be connected to most types of PBX. The machine's recall feature supports timed break recall only (TBR). TBR will work with most PBX systems allowing you to gain access to an outside line, or transfer calls to another extension. Press the **Tel/R** button to use this feature.



Program a press of the **Tel/R** button as part of a number stored in the Address Book. When programming the Address Book number, press the **Tel/R** button first (the LCD displays '!'), then enter the telephone number. This avoids having to press the **Tel/R** button each time before you dial from the Address Book. However, your Telephone Line Type must be set to PBX on the machine for you to use this feature.



Related Information

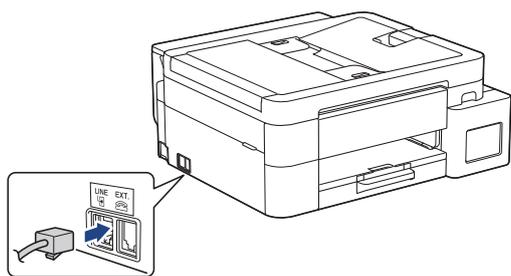
- [Set the Telephone Line Type](#)

Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

VoIP is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection instead of a traditional telephone line. Telephone providers frequently bundle VoIP together with Internet and cable services.

Your machine may not work with some VoIP systems. If you want to use your machine to send and receive faxes on a VoIP system, make sure one end of your telephone cord is connected to the socket labelled **LINE** on your machine. The other end of the telephone cord may be connected to a modem, phone adapter, splitter, or other such device.



If you have questions about how to connect your machine to the VoIP system, please contact your VoIP provider.

After you have connected your machine to the VoIP system, check for a dial tone. Lift the external telephone's handset and listen for a dial tone. If there is no dial tone, please contact your VoIP provider.

If you are having problems sending or receiving faxes over a VoIP system, we recommend changing the machine's modem speed to the [Basic (for VoIP)] setting.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)

Related Topics:

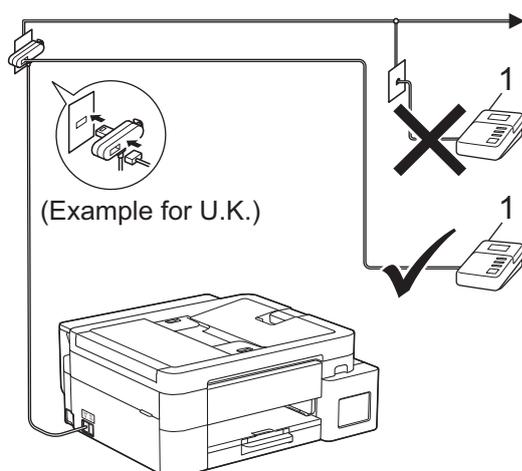
- [Telephone Line Interference/VoIP](#)

External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Connect an external Telephone Answering Device (TAD) to the same line as your machine. When the TAD answers a call, your machine will “listen” for the CNG (fax calling) tones sent by a sending fax machine. If it hears them it will take over the call and receive the fax. If it does not hear them, it will let your TAD take a voice message and the LCD will show [Telephone].

The external TAD must answer within four rings (we recommend setting it to two rings). This is because your machine cannot hear the CNG tones until the external TAD has picked up the call. The sending machine will send CNG tones for only eight to ten seconds longer. We do not recommend using the toll saver feature on your external TAD if it needs more than four rings to activate it.



1 TAD

IMPORTANT

DO NOT connect a TAD elsewhere on the same telephone line.



If you have problems receiving faxes, reduce the Ring Delay setting on your external TAD.

✓ Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [Connect an External TAD](#)
 - [Record an Outgoing Message \(OGM\) on the External TAD](#)
 - [Multi-line Connections \(PBX\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Connect an External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Set your external TAD to the minimum number of rings allowed. For more information, contact your telephone provider. (The machine's Ring Delay setting does not apply.)
2. Record the outgoing message on your external TAD.
3. Set the TAD to answer calls.
4. Set the Receive Mode on your machine to [External TAD].

✓ Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Record an Outgoing Message (OGM) on the External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your message. This allows your machine time to listen for fax tones.



We recommend beginning your OGM with an initial five second silence because the machine cannot hear fax tones over a loud voice. You may try leaving out this pause, but if your machine has trouble receiving faxes, then you should re-record the OGM to include it.

2. Limit your speaking to 20 seconds.
3. End your 20-second message by giving your Remote Activation Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax."



Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

Multi-line Connections (PBX)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

We suggest you ask the company that installed your PBX to connect your machine. If you have a multi-line system we suggest you ask the installer to connect the unit to the last line on the system. This prevents the machine from being activated each time the system receives telephone calls. If all incoming calls are answered by a switchboard operator, we recommend setting the Receive Mode to [Manual].

We cannot guarantee that your machine will operate correctly under all circumstances when connected to a PBX. Any difficulties with sending or receiving faxes should be reported first to the company that handles your PBX.



Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

External and Extension Telephones

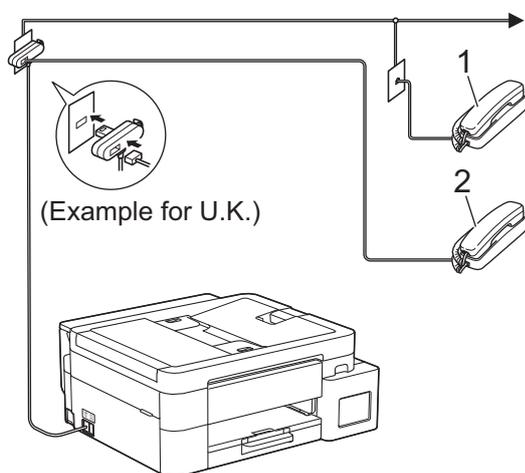
Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Connect an External or Extension Telephone](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Use Extension Telephones](#)
- [Use the Remote Codes](#)

Connect an External or Extension Telephone

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can connect a separate telephone to your machine as shown in the diagram below.



- 1 Extension telephone
- 2 External telephone



Make sure you use an external telephone with a cable no more than three metres long.



Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Operation from External and Extension Telephones

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you answer a fax call at an extension or an external telephone, you can make your machine take the call by using the Remote Activation Code. When you press the Remote Activation Code ***51**, the machine starts to receive the fax.

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at an extension telephone by pressing the Remote Deactivation Code **#51**.

If you answer a call and no one is on the line:

You should assume that you're receiving a manual fax.

Press ***51** and wait for the chirp or until the LCD shows [Receiving], and then hang up.



You can also use the Fax Detect feature to make your machine automatically take the call.



Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Set the F/T Ring Time \(Pseudo/Double-ring\)](#)

Use Extension Telephones

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your premises may already be wired with parallel extension telephones, or you may plan to add extension telephones to your line, as well as your machine. While the simplest arrangement is a straightforward parallel connection, there are some problems with this. The most obvious is inadvertent interruption of a fax transmission caused by someone picking up an extension telephone to make an outgoing call. Also, the remote activation code feature may not operate reliably in such a simple configuration.

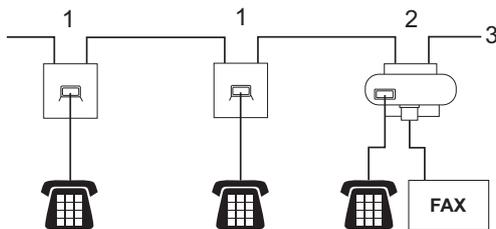
This machine also may be set to make a delayed transmission (i.e. a transmission at a pre-set time). This pre-set job may coincide with someone picking up an extension handset.

These problems can easily be eliminated, if you arrange modification of your extension wiring circuit, such that extension devices are connected “downstream” of your machine in a master/slave configuration (see fig. 2). In this configuration the machine can always detect whether a telephone is in use. Thus it will not attempt to seize the line during that time. This is known as “telephone off-hook detection.”

The inadvisable configuration is shown in figure 1, and the recommended master/slave configuration is shown in figure 2.

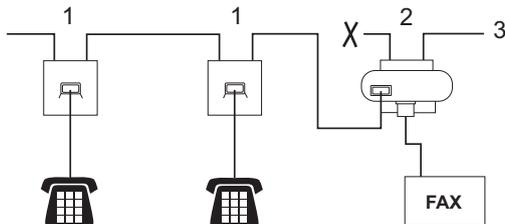
This new connection configuration can be arranged by contacting BT, Kingston upon Hull Telecommunications, your PBX maintainer or a qualified telephone installation company as appropriate. Simply explained, the extension telephone circuit should be terminated on a normal modular plug (BT 431A style), which in turn should be put into the modular socket of the white “T”-shaped connector provided as part of the line cord assembly.

Inadvisable connection of extension sockets (Fig. 1.)



1. Extension socket
2. Master socket
3. Incoming line

Recommended connection of extension sockets (Fig. 2.)



1. Extension socket
2. Master socket
3. Incoming line

The fax machine must be plugged into the master socket.



These telephones are now connected as external devices, because they are connected to the fax machine via the T-connector.

✓ Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Use the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Remote Activation Code

If you answer a fax call on an extension or external telephone, you can tell your machine to receive it by pressing the Remote Activation Code ***51**. Wait for the chirping sounds then replace the handset.

If you answer a fax call at the external telephone, you can make the machine receive the fax by pressing the Start button and then selecting the option to receive.

Remote Deactivation Code

If you receive a voice call and the machine is in F/T mode, it will start to sound the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring) after the initial Ring Delay. If you pick up the call on an extension telephone you can turn the F/T ring off by pressing **#51** (make sure you press this between the rings).

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at the external telephone by pressing **Tel/R**.



Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)
 - [Change the Remote Codes](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Fax Detect](#)

Change the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The preset Remote Activation Code is ***51**. The preset Remote Deactivation Code is **#51**. If you are always disconnected when accessing your External TAD remotely, try changing the three-digit remote codes using the numbers 0-9, *, #.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Remote Codes]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Remote Codes] again. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
3. Do one of the following:
 - To change the Remote Activation Code, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Act. Code] and then press **OK**. Enter the new code. Press **OK**.
 - To change the Remote Deactivation Code, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Deact. Code] and then press **OK**. Enter the new code. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Use the Remote Codes](#)

Fax Reports

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style](#)
- [Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period](#)
- [Print Reports](#)
- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can use the Transmission Verification Report as proof that you sent a fax. This report lists the receiving party's name or fax number, the time and date of transmission, duration of transmission, number of pages sent, and whether or not the transmission was successful.

There are several settings available for the Transmission Verification Report:

Option	Description
On	Prints a report after every fax you send.
On (+Image)	Prints a report after every fax you send. A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Error only	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error.
Error only (+Image)	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error. A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Off	The report will not be printed.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [XMIT Report]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the option you want. Press **OK**.

If you select [On (+Image)] or [Error only (+Image)], the image will not appear on the Transmission Verification Report if Real Time Transmission is set to [On].

3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

If the transmission is successful, [OK] appears next to [RESULT] on the Transmission Verification Report. If the transmission is not successful, [ERROR] appears next to [RESULT].

Related Information

- [Fax Reports](#)

Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can set the machine to print a Fax Journal at specific intervals (every 50 faxes, 6, 12 or 24 hours, 2 or 7 days).



When using the Auto Power Off feature and the machine powers off before the chosen Interval Period, the machine will print a Fax Journal report, and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Journal Period]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Journal Period] once again. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select an interval. Press **OK**.
 - 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days
The machine will print the report at the selected interval and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory. If the memory becomes full with 200 jobs before the time you selected has passed, the machine will print the Journal early and then erase all fax jobs from the memory. If you want an extra report before it is due to print, you can print it without erasing the jobs.
 - Every 50 Faxes
The machine will print the Journal when the machine has stored 50 fax jobs.
4. If you selected 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Time] and then press **OK**. Enter the time of day using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
5. If you selected [Every 7 Days], press **▲** or **▼** to select [Day] and then press **OK**. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the first day of the seven-day countdown. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Fax Reports](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

PC-FAX

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [PC-FAX for Windows](#)
- [PC-FAX for Mac](#)

PC-FAX for Windows

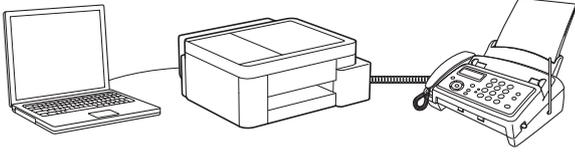
Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [PC-FAX Overview \(Windows\)](#)
- [Send a Fax Using PC-FAX \(Windows\)](#)
- [Receive Faxes on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

PC-FAX Overview (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Reduce paper consumption and save time by using the Brother PC-FAX software to send faxes directly from your computer.



- [Configure PC-FAX \(Windows\)](#)
- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

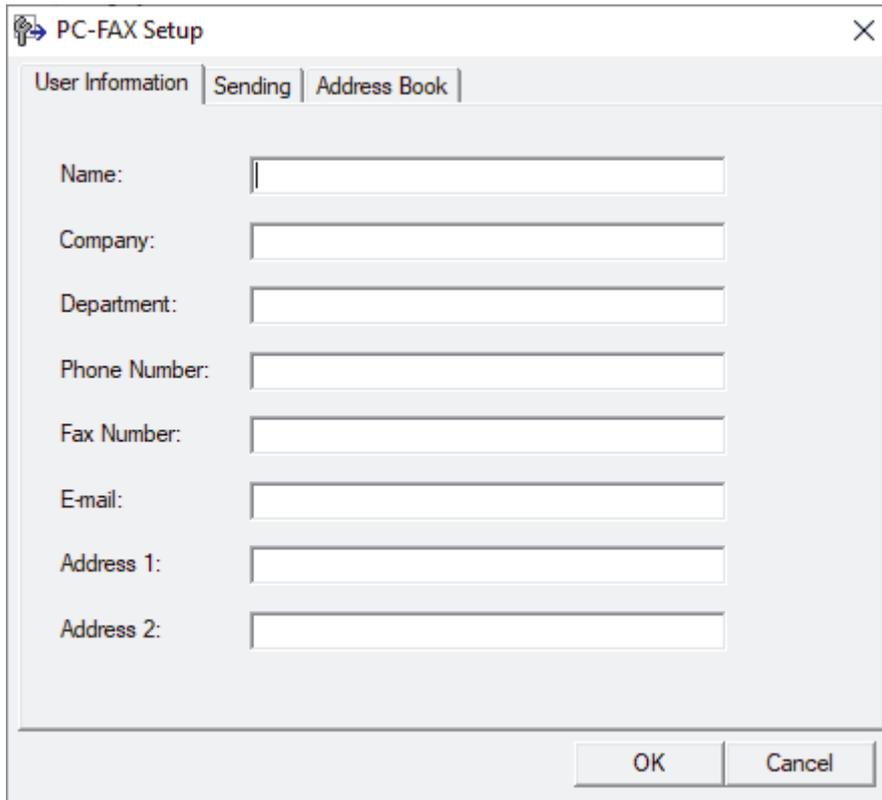
Configure PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Before sending faxes using PC-FAX, personalise the send options in each tab of the **PC-FAX Setup** dialog box.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Setup Sending**.

The **PC-FAX Setup** dialog box appears.



3. Do one of the following:
 - Click the **User Information** tab, and then type your user information in the fields.



Each Microsoft account can have its own customised **User Information** screen for custom fax headers and cover pages.

- Click the **Sending** tab, and then type the number needed to access an outside line (if needed) in the **Outside line access** field. Select the **Include header** checkbox to include the header information.
 - Click the **Address Book** tab, and then select the address book you want to use for PC-FAX from the **Select Address Book** drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**.



Related Information

- [PC-FAX Overview \(Windows\)](#)

Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Add, edit, and delete members and groups to personalise your **Address Book**.

- [Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Export your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

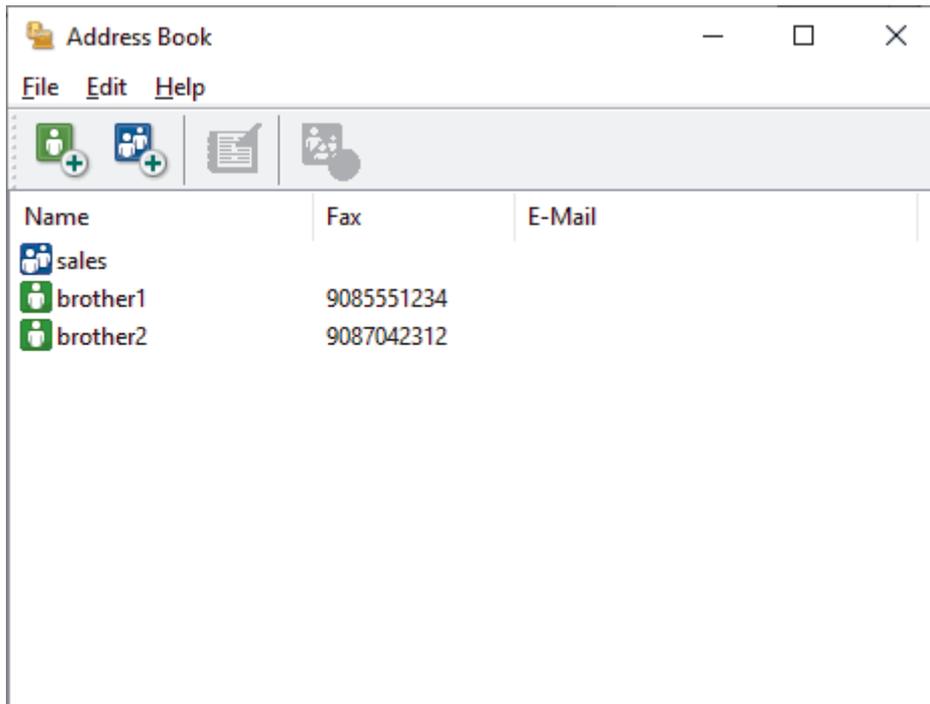
Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Add new people and their fax information to the PC-Fax Address Book if you want to send a fax using the Brother PC-Fax software.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click  to add new members.

The **Address Book Member Setup** dialog box appears.

4. Type the member's information in the corresponding fields. The **Name** field is required.
5. Click **OK**.

Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

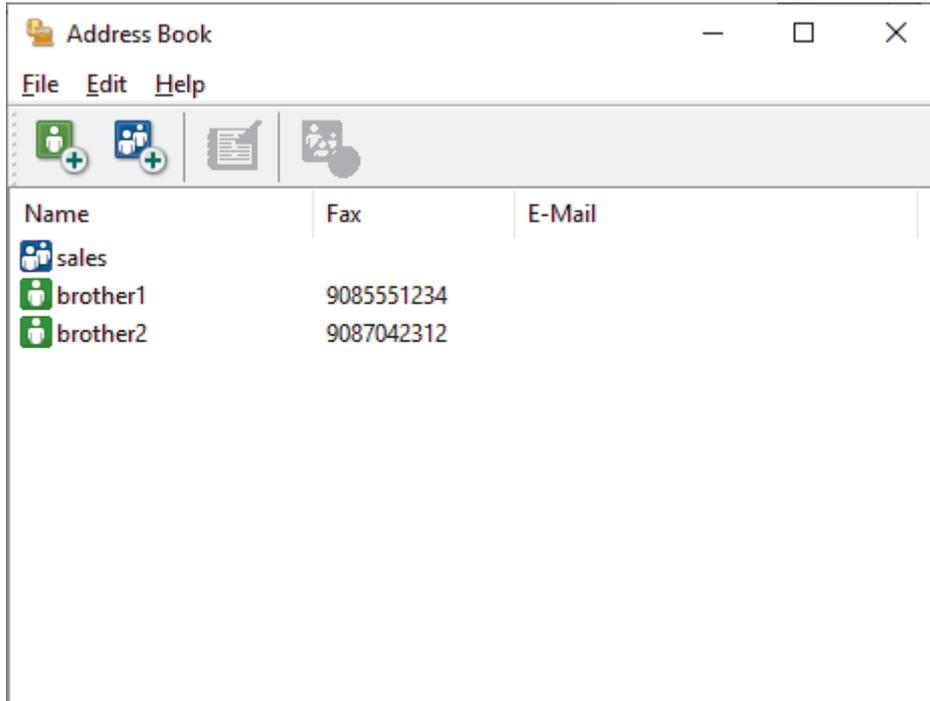
Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Create a group to broadcast the same PC-FAX to several recipients at once.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click  to add a new group.

The **Address Book Group Setup** dialog box appears.

4. Type the name of the new group in the **Group Name** field.
5. In the **Available Names** field, select each name you want to include in the group, and then click **Add >>**.

Members added to the group appear in the **Group Members** box.

6. When finished, click **OK**.



Each group can contain up to 50 members.

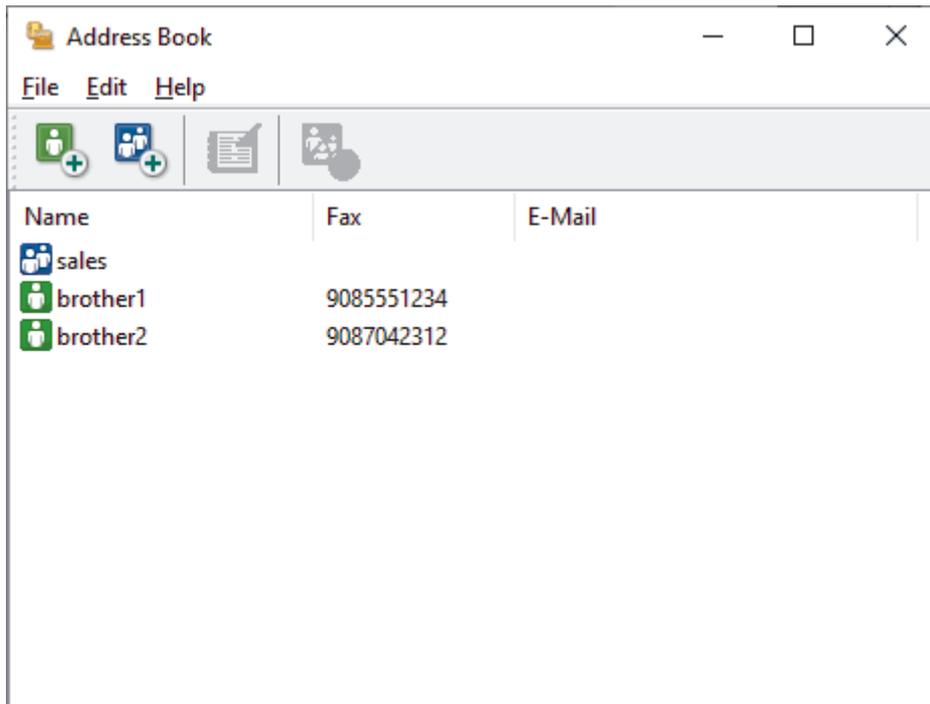
Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.
The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Select the member or group you want to edit.
4. Click  (**Properties**).
5. Change the member or group information.
6. Click **OK**.

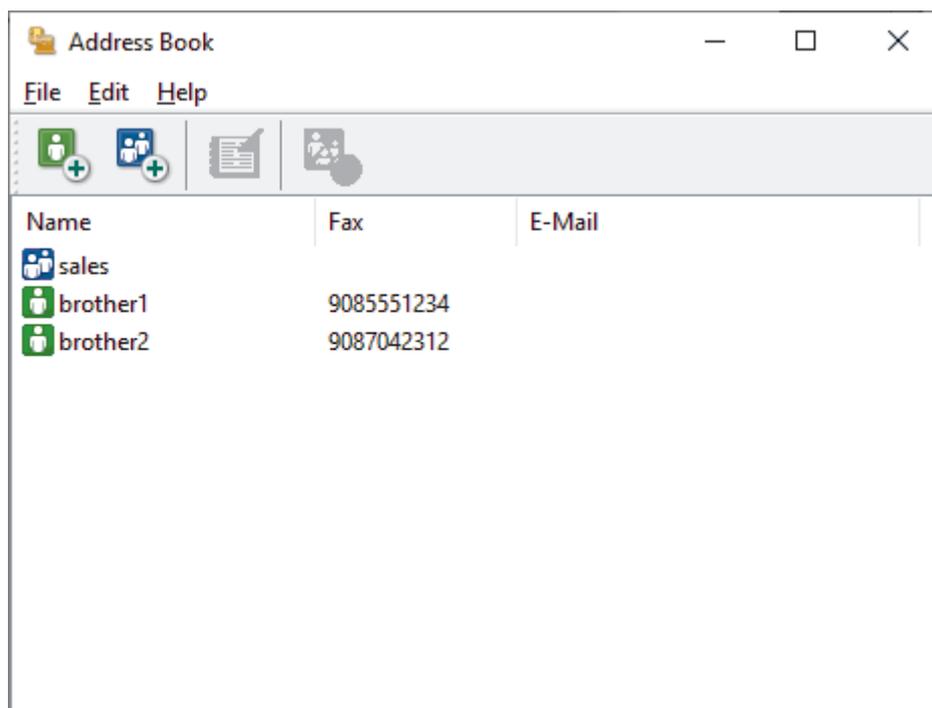
Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.
The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Select the member or group you want to delete.
4. Click  (**Delete**).
5. When the confirmation dialog box appears, click **OK**.

Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Export your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

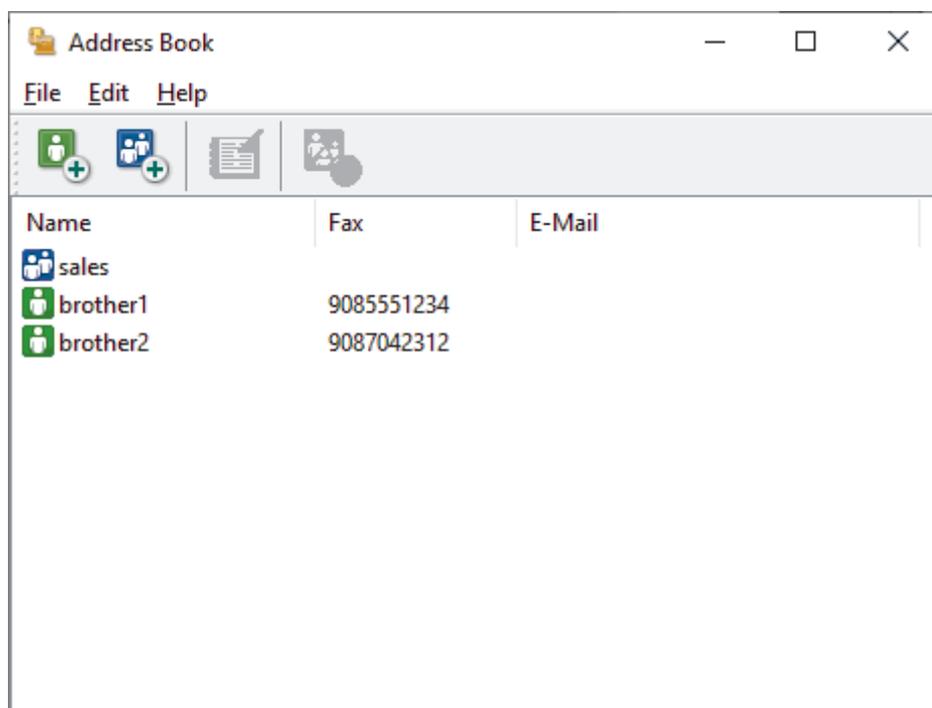
Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can export the Address Book as an ASCII text file (*.csv) or a vCard (an electronic business card) and save it on your computer.

You cannot export the group settings when you export the **Address Book** data.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click **File > Export**.
4. Select one of the following:
 - **Text**
The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to the next step.
 - **vCard**
You must select the member you want to export from your address book before selecting this option.
Browse to the folder where you want to save the vCard, type the vCard name in the **File name** field, and then click **Save**.
5. In the **Available Items** field, select the data you want to export, and then click **Add >>**.



Select and add the items in the order you want them listed.

6. If you are exporting to an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Browse to the folder on your computer where you want to save the data, type the file name, and then click **Save**.



Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
-

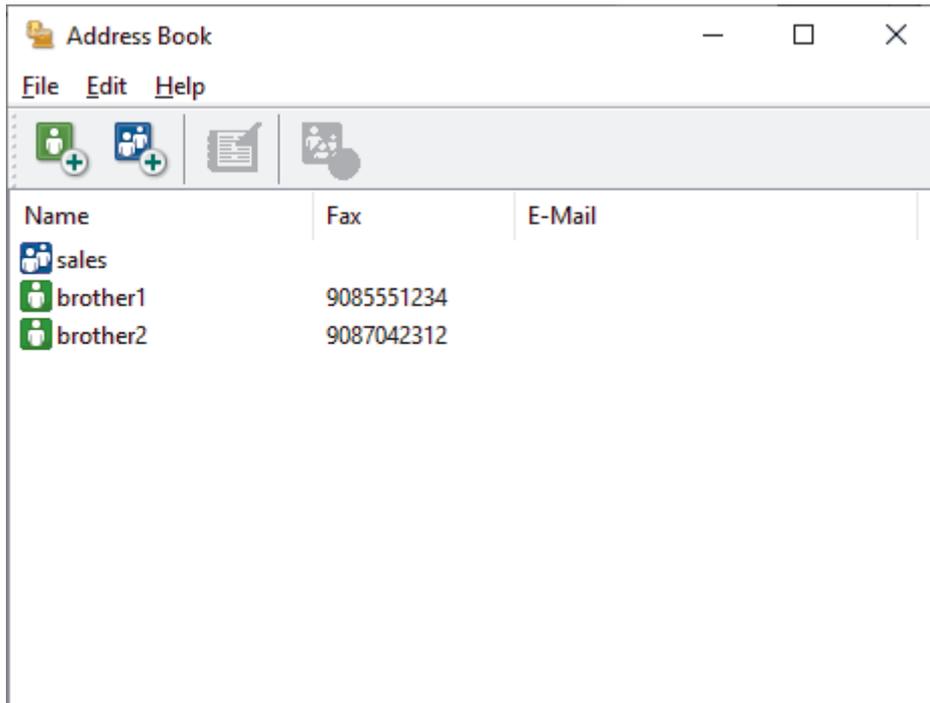
Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can import ASCII text files (*.csv) or vCards (electronic business cards) into your Address Book.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click **File > Import**.
4. Select one of the following:
 - **Text**
The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to step 5.
 - **vCard**
Go to step 8.
5. In the **Available Items** field, select the data you want to import, and then click **Add >>**.



You must select and add fields from the **Available Items** list in the same order they are listed in the import text file.

6. If you are importing an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Browse to the folder where you want to import the data, type the file name, and then click **Open**.



Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

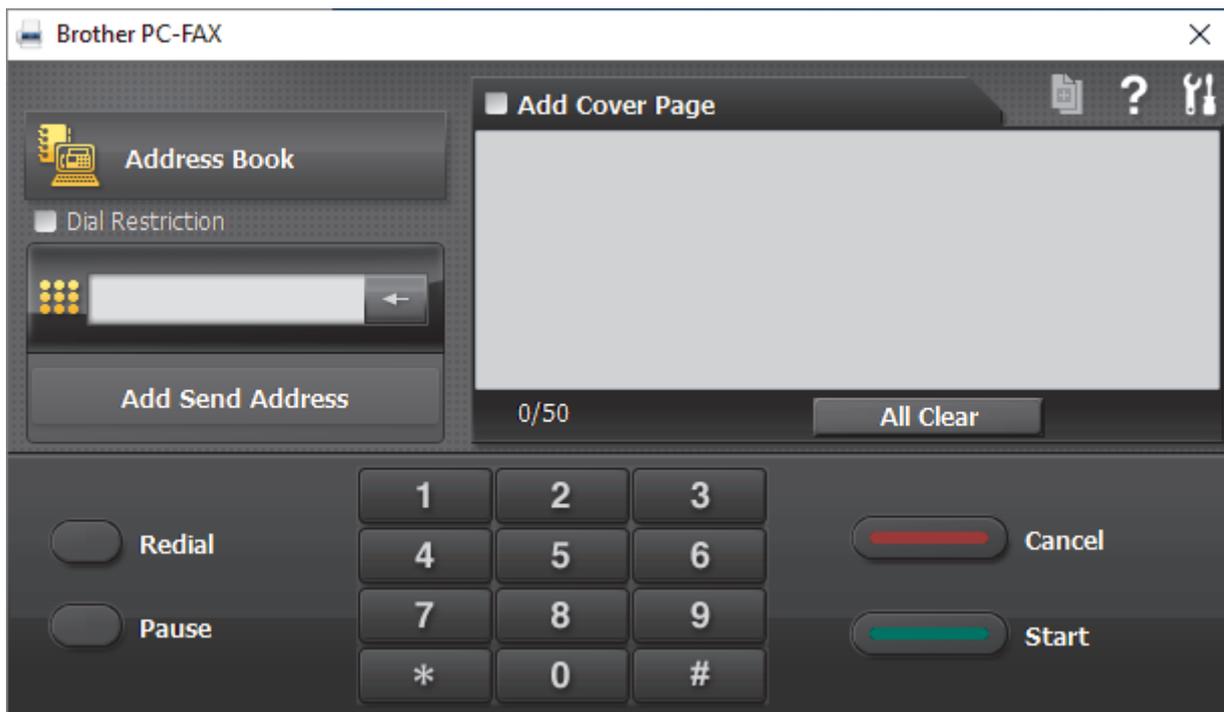
Send a Fax Using PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

PC-FAX supports only monochrome faxes. A monochrome fax will be sent even if the original data is in colour and the receiving fax machine supports colour faxes.

1. Create a file in any application on your computer.
2. Select the print command in your application.
3. Select **Brother PC-FAX** as your printer, and then complete your print operation.

The **Brother PC-FAX** dialog box appears.



4. Type a fax number using one of the following methods:
 - Click the numbers on the dial pad to type the number, and then click **Add Send Address**.



If you select the **Dial Restriction** checkbox, a confirmation dialog box will appear for you to re-type the fax number using the keyboard. This feature helps to prevent transmissions to the wrong destination.

- Click the **Address Book** button, and then select a member or group from the Address Book.



If you make a mistake, click **All Clear** to delete all entries.

5. To include a cover page, select the **Add Cover Page** checkbox. You can also click  to create or edit a cover page.
6. Click **Start** to send the fax.



- To cancel the fax, click **Cancel**.
- To redial a number, click **Redial** to show the last five fax numbers, select a number, and then click **Start**.



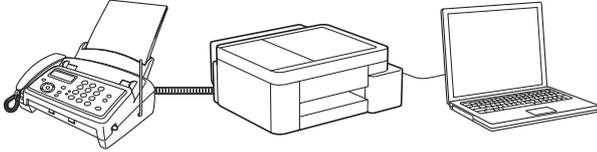
Related Information

- [PC-FAX for Windows](#)

Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use the Brother PC-FAX software to receive faxes on your computer, view them, and print only those faxes you want.



- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)

Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

The Brother PC-FAX Receive software lets you view and store faxes on your computer. It is automatically installed when you install your machine's software and drivers and works on locally or network-connected machines.

PC-FAX Receive supports only monochrome faxes.

When you turn your computer off, your machine will continue to receive and store faxes in your machine's memory. The machine's LCD will display the number of stored faxes received. When you start this application, the software will transfer all received faxes to your computer at once. You can enable the Backup Print option if you want the machine to print a copy of the fax before the fax is sent to your computer, or before the computer is switched off. You can configure the Backup Print settings from your machine.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Configure PC-FAX Receive Using Web Based Management](#)
 - [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [View Received PC-FAX Messages \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)

Configure PC-FAX Receive Using Web Based Management

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use Web Based Management to configure your PC Fax Receiving in a web browser.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. In the left navigation bar, click **Network > Network > Protocol**.



If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. Select the **PC Fax Receive** checkbox, and then click **Submit**.
6. Restart your Brother machine to activate the configuration.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If PC-FAX receiving is disabled on your machine, enable the setting before trying to run PC-FAX Receive. For information on how to enable this function, see *Related Information: Configure PC-FAX Receive Using Web Based Management*.



We recommend selecting the **Start PC-FAX Receive on computer startup** checkbox so that the software runs automatically and transfers any faxes when you turn your computer on.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.
3. Confirm the message and click **Yes**.

The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears. The  (**PC-Fax Receive (Ready)**) icon also appears in your computer task tray.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Set Up PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Add Your Machine to PC-FAX Receive Devices \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure PC-FAX Receive Using Web Based Management](#)

Set Up PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Double-click the  (**PC-Fax Receive (Ready)**) icon in your computer task tray.
The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
3. Configure these options as needed:

Preferences

Configure to start PC-FAX Receive automatically when you start Windows.

Save

Configure the path to save PC-FAX files and select the received document format.

Upload to

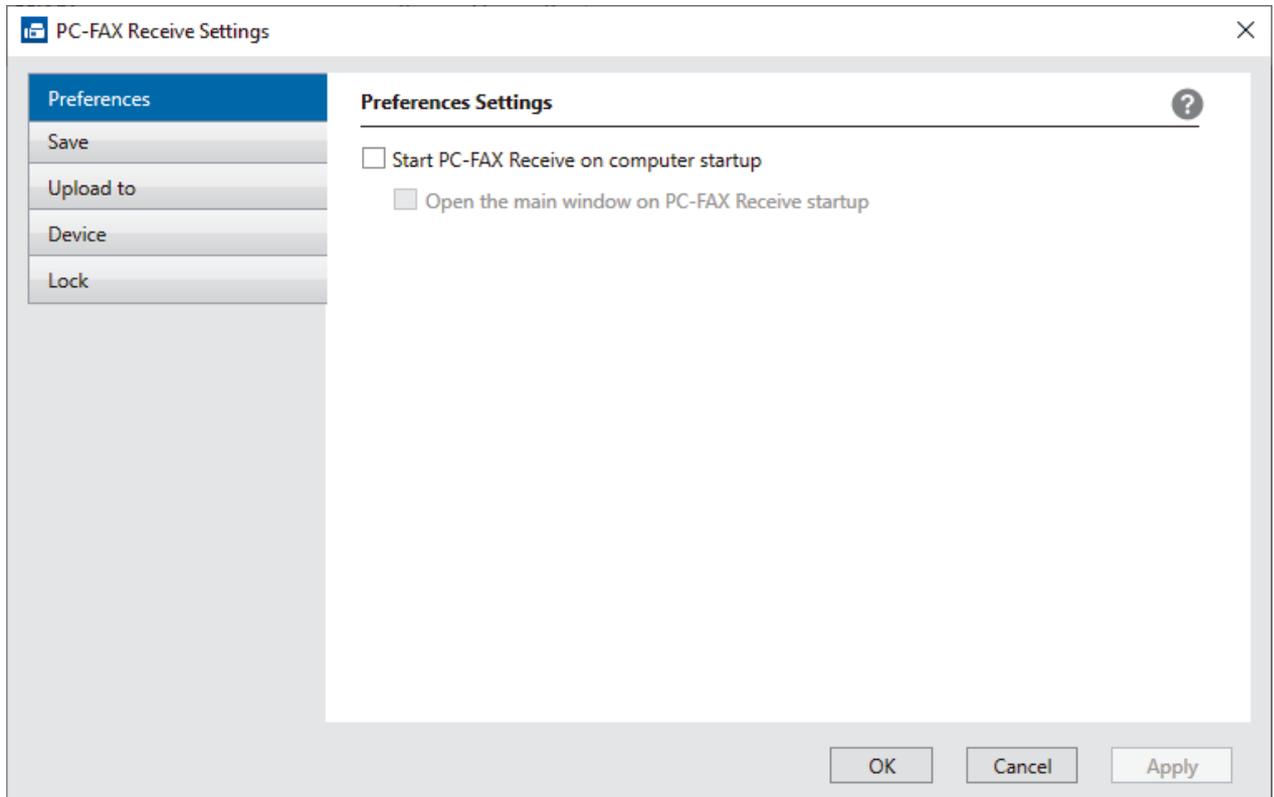
Configure the path to the server and select the option to upload automatically or manually (available only for administrators).

Device

Select the machine where you want to receive PC-FAX files.

Lock (available only for administrators)

Restrict users who do not have administrator privileges from configuring the settings options shown above.



4. Click **OK**.

Related Information

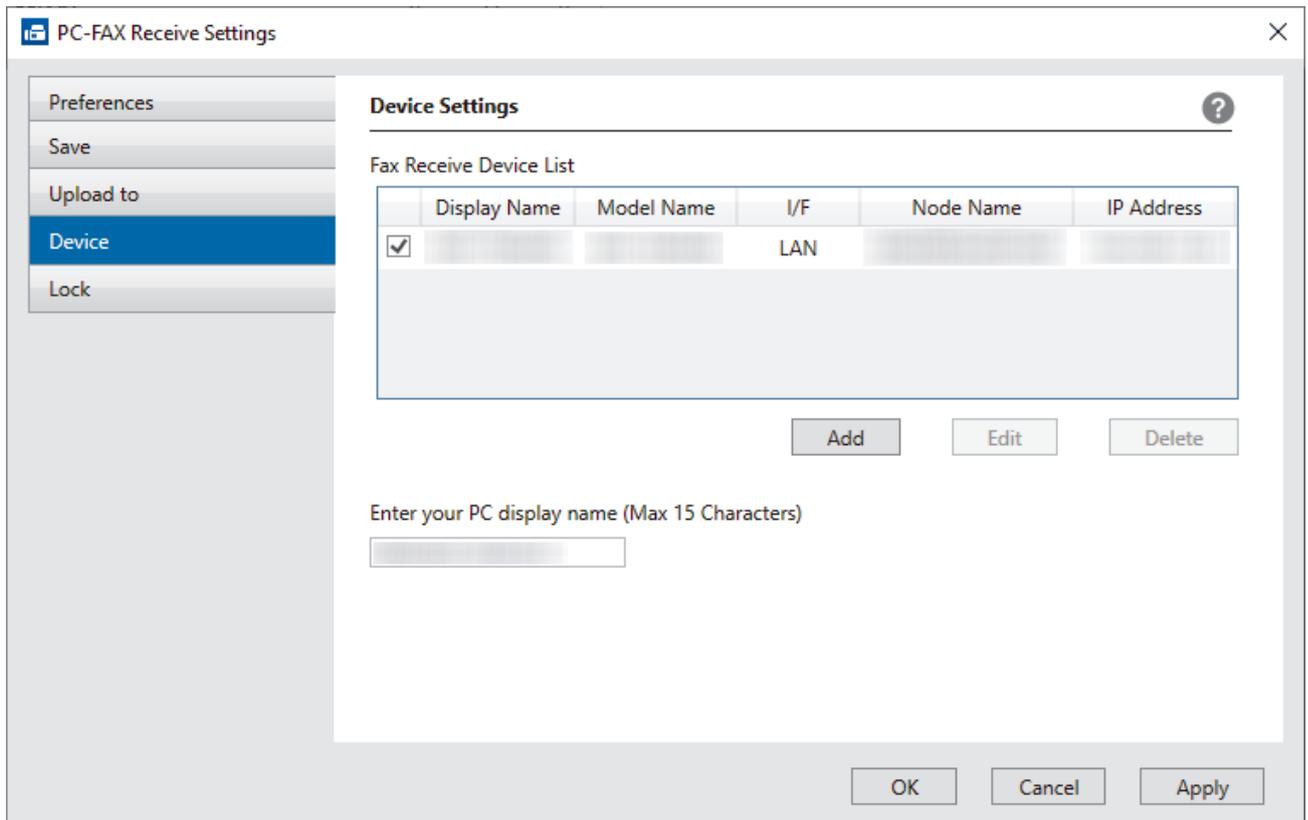
- [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Add Your Machine to PC-FAX Receive Devices (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you installed your machine following the on-screen instructions, the machine should be ready for use.

1. Double-click the  (**PC-Fax Receive (Ready)**) icon in your computer task tray.
The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
3. Click **Device > Add**.



4. Select the correct connection method.
Select your machine from the automatic search results below.
A list of connected machines appears. Select the machine you want. Click **OK**.
Specify your machine by IP address
Type the machine's IP address in the **IP Address** field, and then click **OK**.
5. To change the computer name that will appear on the machine's LCD, type the new name in the **Enter your PC display name (Max 15 Characters)** field.
6. Click **OK**.

Related Information

- [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

View Received PC-FAX Messages (Windows)

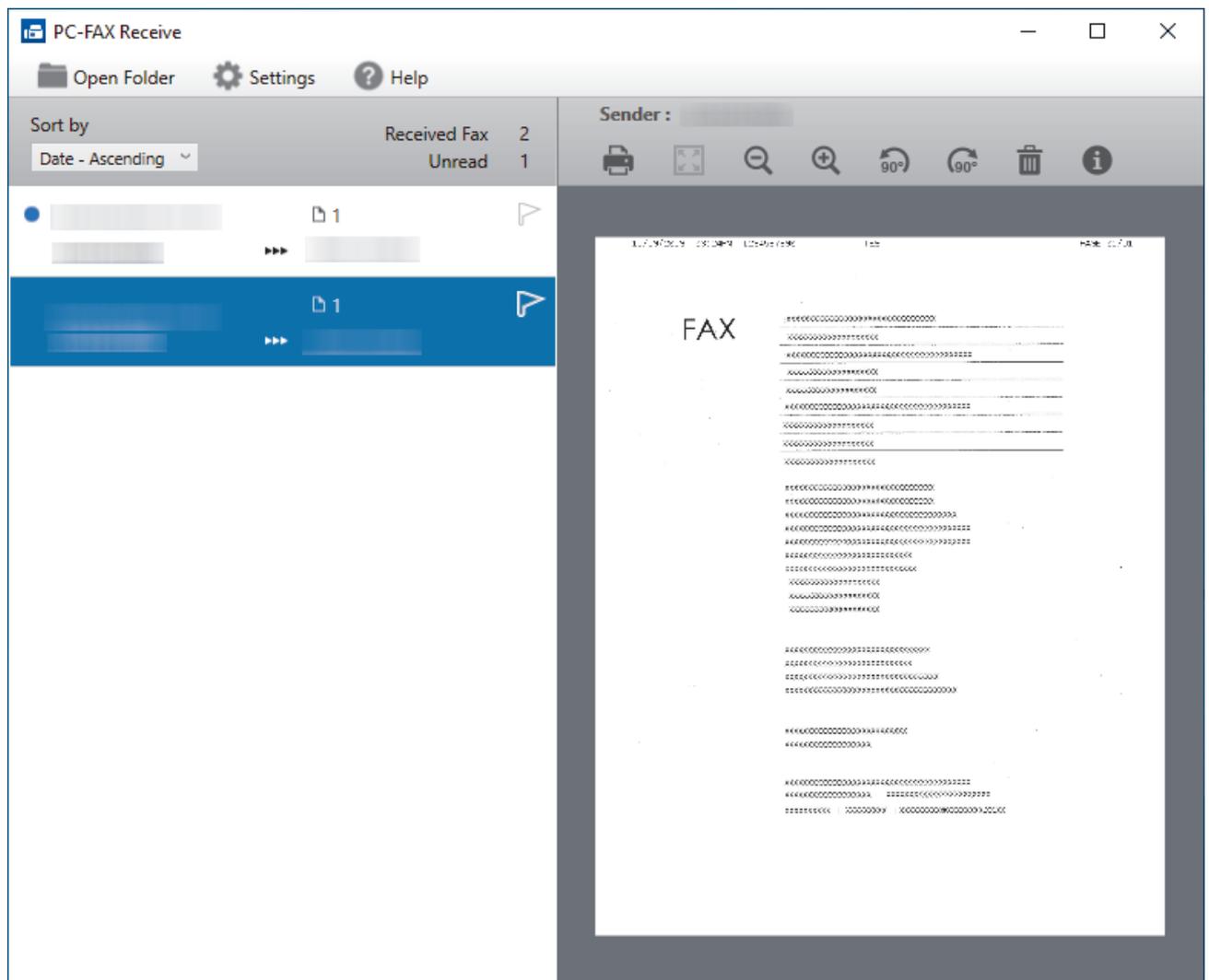
Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Receiving Status

Icon	Status
	Standby mode No unread messages
	Receiving messages
	Messages received Unread messages

1. Double-click the  (PC-Fax Receive (Ready)) icon in your computer task tray.

The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.



2. Click any faxes in the list to view them.
3. When finished, close the window.



Even after closing the window, PC-FAX Receive is active and the  (PC-Fax Receive (Ready)) icon will remain in your computer task tray. To close PC-FAX Receive, click the icon in the computer task tray and click **Close**.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)
-

PC-FAX for Mac

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Send a Fax Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Network

- [Supported Basic Network Features](#)
- [Configure Network Settings](#)
- [Wireless Network Settings](#)
- [Network Features](#)
- [Brother Management Tools](#)

Supported Basic Network Features

The machine supports various features depending on the operating system. Use this table to see which network features and connections are supported by each operating system.

Operating Systems	Windows	Windows Server	macOS
Printing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scanning	Yes	No	Yes
PC Fax Send (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Yes	No	Yes
PC Fax Receive (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Yes	No	No
Web Based Management ¹	Yes	Yes	Yes

¹ The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.

NOTE

- When connecting your machine to an outside network such as the Internet, make sure your network environment is protected by a separate firewall or other means in order to prevent information leaks due to inadequate settings or unauthorised access by malicious third parties.
- When your machine is connected to the global network, a warning appears. When you see this warning, we strongly recommend confirming your network settings, and then re-connecting to a secure network.
- Enabling your machine's global network communication filtering feature blocks access from the global network. The global network communication filtering feature may prevent the machine from receiving certain print or scan jobs from a computer or mobile device that uses a global IP address.

✓ Related Information

- [Network](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Login Password Using Web Based Management](#)

Configure Network Settings

- [Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel

To configure the machine for your network, use the control panel's [Network] menu selections.



- For information about the network settings you can configure using the control panel, see *Related Information: Settings Tables*.
- You can also use management utilities, such as Web Based Management, to configure and change your Brother machine's network settings.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Network] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to display the desired network option, and then press **OK**. Repeat this step until you access the menu you want to configure, and then follow the LCD instructions.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to display the [Network] option, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to display the desired network option, and then press **OK**. Repeat this step until you access the menu you want to configure, and then follow the LCD instructions.

✓ Related Information

- [Configure Network Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Settings Tables \(1 Line LCD\)](#)
- [Settings Tables \(1.8" \(4.5 cm\) Colour LCD\)](#)

Wireless Network Settings

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)
- [Use Wi-Fi Direct[®]](#)
- [Enable/Disable Wireless LAN](#)
- [Print the WLAN Report](#)

Use the Wireless Network

- [Before Configuring Your Machine for a Wireless Network](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Computer](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Mobile Device](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Machine's Control Panel Setup Wizard](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ \(WPS\)](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ \(WPS\)](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast](#)

Before Configuring Your Machine for a Wireless Network

Before attempting to configure a wireless network, confirm the following:

- To achieve optimum results with normal everyday document printing, place your machine as close to the wireless LAN access point/router as possible with minimal obstructions. Large objects and walls between the two devices and interference from other electronic devices can affect the data transfer speed of your documents.

Due to these factors, wireless may not be the best method of connection for all types of documents and applications. If you are printing large files, such as multi-page documents with mixed text and large graphics, you may want to consider selecting wired Ethernet for faster data transfer (supported models only), or USB for the fastest throughput speed.

- Although your machine can be used in a wired and wireless network (supported models only), only one connection method can be used at a time. However, a wireless network connection and Wi-Fi Direct connection, or a wired network connection (supported models only) and Wi-Fi Direct connection can be used at the same time.
- If there is a signal in the vicinity, wireless LAN allows you to freely make a LAN connection. However, if security settings are not correctly configured, the signal may be intercepted by malicious third-parties, possibly resulting in:
 - Theft of personal or confidential information
 - Improper transmission of information to parties impersonating the specified individuals
 - Dissemination of transcribed communication contents that were intercepted



Make sure you know your wireless router/access point's Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password). If you cannot find this information, consult the manufacturer of your wireless router/access point, your system administrator, or Internet provider. Brother cannot provide this information.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Computer

1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows
Download the installer from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.
 - Mac
 - a. Download the installer from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.
 - b. Start the installer, and then double-click the **Start Here Mac** icon.
2. Follow the on-screen instructions.
3. Select **Wireless Network Connection (Wi-Fi)**, and then click **Next**.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions.

You have completed the wireless network setup.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Mobile Device

1. Do one of the following:
 - Android™ devices
Download and install Brother Mobile Connect from Google Play™.
 - All iOS or iPadOS supported devices including iPhone, iPad and iPod touch
Download and install Brother Mobile Connect from the App Store.
2. Start Brother Mobile Connect, and then follow the on-screen instructions to connect your mobile device to your Brother machine.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Machine's Control Panel Setup Wizard

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and record the current wireless network settings of the computer to which you are connecting.

Network Name (SSID)

Network Key (Password)

For example:

Network Name (SSID)
HELLO

Network Key (Password)
12345



- Your access point/router may support the use of multiple WEP keys, but your Brother machine supports the use of only the first WEP key.
- If you need assistance during setup and want to contact Brother customer service, make sure you have your SSID (Network Name) and Network Key (Password) ready. We cannot assist you in locating this information.
- If you do not know this information (SSID and Network Key), you cannot continue the wireless setup.

How can I find this information?

- Check the documentation provided with your wireless access point/router.
- The initial SSID could be the manufacturer's name or the model name.
- If you do not know the security information, consult the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or your Internet provider.

2. Press **Wi-Fi**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Find Network] option. Press **OK**.
4. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
5. The machine searches for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. When a list of SSIDs appears, press **▲** or **▼** to select the SSID you want. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using an authentication and encryption method that requires a Network Key, enter the Network Key you wrote down in the first step.
Enter the key, and then press **OK** to apply your settings.

To apply the settings, press ▲ to select [Yes].

- If your authentication method is Open System and your encryption mode is None, go to the next step.

7. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and record the current wireless network settings of the computer to which you are connecting.

Network Name (SSID)

Network Key (Password)

For example:

Network Name (SSID)

HELLO

Network Key (Password)

12345



- Your access point/router may support the use of multiple WEP keys, but your Brother machine supports the use of only the first WEP key.
- If you need assistance during setup and want to contact Brother customer service, make sure you have your SSID (Network Name) and Network Key (Password) ready. We cannot assist you in locating this information.
- If you do not know this information (SSID and Network Key), you cannot continue the wireless setup.

How can I find this information?

- Check the documentation provided with your wireless access point/router.
- The initial SSID could be the manufacturer's name or the model name.
- If you do not know the security information, consult the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or your Internet provider.

2. Press **Wi-Fi**.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Find Wi-Fi Network] option, and then press **OK**.

4. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ►.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.

5. The machine searches for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. When a list of SSIDs appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select the SSID you want. Press **OK**.



If the SSID you want is not displayed, select the [Search again] option, and press **OK** to search your network again.

6. Do one of the following:

- If you are using an authentication and encryption method that requires a Network Key, enter the Network Key you wrote down in the first step.

Enter the key, and then press **OK** to apply your settings.

- If your authentication method is Open System and your encryption mode is None, go to the next step.

7. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)
-

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)

If your wireless access point/router supports WPS (Push Button Configuration), you can use WPS from your machine's control panel to configure your wireless network settings.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Wi-Fi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [WPS/PushButton]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press **▲**. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Wi-Fi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WPS/Push Button] option, and then press **OK**.
3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press **▶**.
The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press **◀**.
4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press **▶** on your machine. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

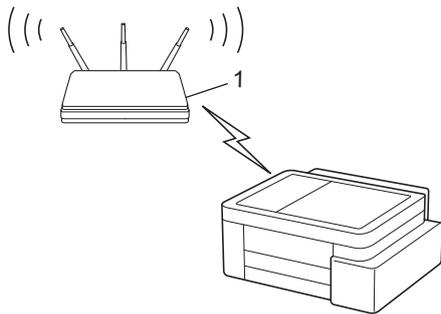
Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)

If your wireless LAN access point/router supports WPS, you can use the Personal Identification Number (PIN) Method to configure your wireless network settings.

The PIN Method is one of the connection methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance®. By submitting a PIN created by an Enrollee (your machine) to the Registrar (a device that manages the wireless LAN), you can set up the wireless network and security settings. For more information on how to access WPS mode, see the instructions provided with your wireless access point/router.

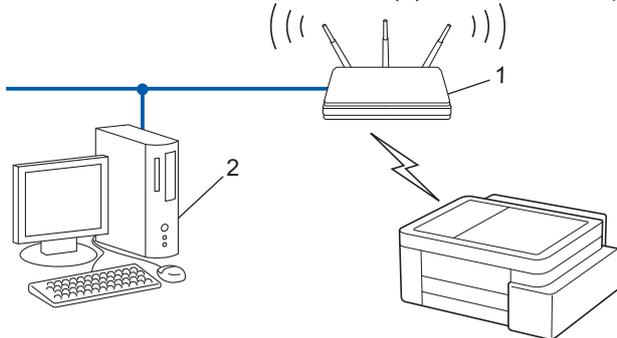
Type A

Connection when the wireless LAN access point/router (1) doubles as the Registrar.



Type B

Connection when another device (2), such as a computer, is used as the Registrar.



>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW**

1. Press **Wi-Fi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [WPS/PIN Code]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.
5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar (for example: http://192.168.1.2).
6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.

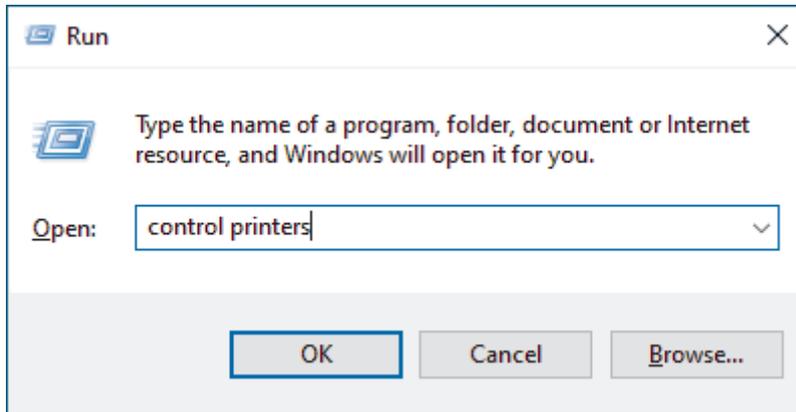


- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
- The settings page may differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

If you are using a Windows 10 or Windows 11 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

7. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
8. Type "**control printers**" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.



If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

9. Click **Add a device**.



- To use a Windows 10 or Windows 11 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
- If you use Windows 10 or Windows 11 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

10. Select your machine and click **Next**.
11. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click **Next**.
12. Click **Close**.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [WLAN (Wi-Fi)]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [WPS/PIN Code]. Press **OK**.
3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press **▶**.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press **◀**.
4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.
5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar (for example: <http://192.168.1.2>).
6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.

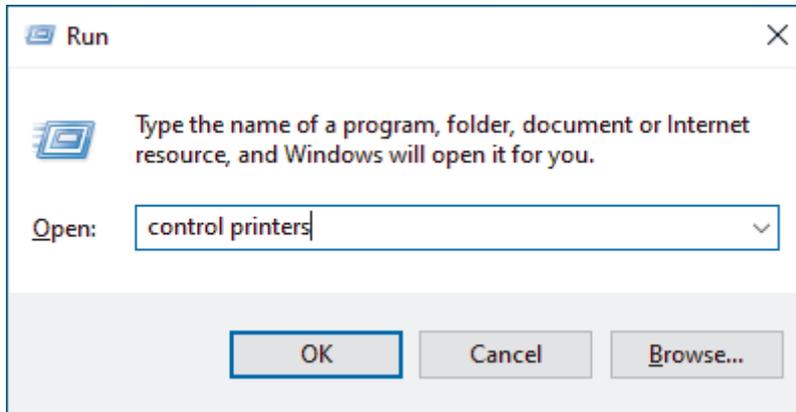


- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
- The settings page may differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

If you are using a Windows 10 or Windows 11 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

7. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
8. Type "control printers" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.



If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

9. Click **Add a device**.



- To use a Windows 10 or Windows 11 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
- If you use Windows 10 or Windows 11 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

10. Select your machine and click **Next**.
11. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click **Next**.
12. Click **Close**.

When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.

Network Name (SSID)

Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Open System	NONE	-
	WEP	
Shared Key	WEP	
WPA-Personal	AES	
	TKIP	
WPA3-SAE	AES	

For example:

Network Name (SSID)
HELLO

Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
WPA3-SAE	AES	12345678



If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

2. Press **Wi-Fi**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Find Network]. Press **OK**.
4. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
5. The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Add SSID] option, and then press **OK**.
6. Enter the SSID name, and then press **OK**.



For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Authentication Method. Press **OK**.
8. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Open System] option, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Encryption type [None] or [WEP], and then press **OK**.

If you selected the [WEP] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.

- If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
- If you selected the [WPA-Personal] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP+AES] or [AES], and then press **OK**.

Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.

- If you selected the [WPA3-SAE] option, select the Encryption type [AES], and then press **OK**.
Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



- For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.
- Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

9. To apply the settings, press ▲ to select [Yes]. To cancel, press ▼ to select [No].

10. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.

Network Name (SSID)		
Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Open System	NONE	-
	WEP	
Shared Key	WEP	
WPA-Personal	AES	
	TKIP	
WPA3-SAE	AES	

For example:

Network Name (SSID)		
HELLO		
Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
WPA3-SAE	AES	12345678



If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

2. Press **Wi-Fi**.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Find Wi-Fi Network] option, and then press **OK**.

4. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ►.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.

-
- The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Add SSID] option, and then press **OK**.
 - Enter the SSID name, and then press **OK**.



For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.

- Select the Authentication Method, and then press **OK**.
- Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Open System] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [None] or [WEP], and then press **OK**.
If you selected the [WEP] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [WPA-Personal] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP+AES] or [AES], and then press **OK**.
Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [WPA3-SAE] option, select the Encryption type [AES], and then press **OK**.
Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



-
- For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.
 - Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.
-

- The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [WLAN connection successful.].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Related Topics:

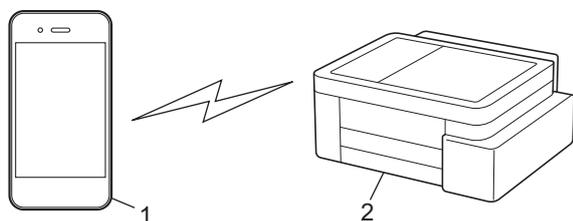
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)
 - [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Use Wi-Fi Direct®

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)
- [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Wi-Fi Direct Overview

Wi-Fi Direct is one of the wireless configuration methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance®. It allows you to securely connect your mobile device to your Brother machine without using a wireless router/access point.



1. Mobile device
2. Your Brother machine



- You can use Wi-Fi Direct with either the wired or wireless network connection at the same time.
- The Wi-Fi Direct supported device can become a Group Owner. When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Group Owner serves as an access point.

✓ Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)
- [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW



To use the Wi-Fi Direct network settings when using an Android™ device, install Brother Mobile Connect, select Wi-Fi Direct as the method for connecting to this product, and follow the on-screen directions.

When a machine receives a Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Connect?] appears on the LCD. Press ▲ to connect.

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Wi-Fi Direct] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct, do the following:
 - i. Select [Group Owner]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [On]. Press **OK**.



Depending on the device, if you connect with [Group Owner] set to [On], your mobile device may disconnect from the connected wireless network and automatically switch to mobile data. If necessary, reconnect to the original wireless network after use. If your device continues to automatically switch to the Wi-Fi Direct network, turn off the automatic connection setting to this machine on your mobile device.

- d. Select [Push Button]. Press **OK**.
3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
4. When the [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] message appears, turn your mobile device's Wi-Fi Direct function on (for more information, see your mobile device's user's guide). Press **OK** on your Brother machine.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If your mobile device displays a list of machines with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your Brother machine.
 - If your Brother machine displays a list of mobile devices with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your mobile device and press **OK**. To search for available devices again, select [<Rescan>].
6. When your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW



To use the Wi-Fi Direct network settings when using an Android™ device, install Brother Mobile Connect, select Wi-Fi Direct as the method for connecting to this product, and follow the on-screen directions.

When a machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] appears on the LCD. Press ► to connect.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Wi-Fi Direct] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct, do the following:

-
- i. Select [Group Owner]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [On]. Press **OK**.



Depending on the device, if you connect with [Group Owner] set to [On], your mobile device may disconnect from the connected wireless network and automatically switch to mobile data. If necessary, reconnect to the original wireless network after use. If your device continues to automatically switch to the Wi-Fi Direct network, turn off the automatic connection setting to this machine on your mobile device.

- d. Select [Push Button]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] message appears, turn your mobile device's Wi-Fi Direct function on (for more information, see your mobile device's user's guide). Press ► on your Brother machine.
 4. Do one of the following:
 - If your mobile device displays a list of machines with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your Brother machine.
 - If your Brother machine displays a list of mobile devices with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your mobile device and press **OK**. To search for available devices again, select [Rescan].
 5. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].



Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
 - [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)
 - [Brother Mobile Connect](#)
-

Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually

Configure the Wi-Fi Direct setting from the machine's control panel.

Depending on the device, if you connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network manually, your mobile device may disconnect from the connected wireless network and automatically switch to mobile data. If necessary, reconnect to the original wireless network after use. If your device continues to automatically switch to the Wi-Fi Direct network, turn off the automatic connection setting to this machine on your mobile device.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Wi-Fi Direct] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Manual] option. Press **OK**.
3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press **▲** to select [On]. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. The machine displays the SSID (Network Name) and Password (Network Key). Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen, and enter the SSID and password.
5. When your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Wi-Fi Direct] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Manual] option. Press **OK**.
3. The machine displays the SSID (Network Name) and Password (Network Key). Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen, and enter the SSID and password.



- You can also configure a Wi-Fi Direct network using the QR Code displayed on the LCD. Scan the QR Code, and then follow the LCD instructions.
- Scan the QR Code from the standard camera app on the iOS 11 or later, or from the Wi-Fi settings menu or standard camera app on Android™ 10 or later. If the QR Code cannot be read, manually enter the Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password) to connect.

4. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

✓ Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)

Enable/Disable Wireless LAN

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Wi-Fi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [WLAN Enable]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [WLAN (Wi-Fi)]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [WLAN Enable]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.



Related Information

- [Wireless Network Settings](#)

Print the WLAN Report

The WLAN Report shows your machine's wireless status. If the wireless connection fails, check the error code on the printed report.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WLAN Report] option. Press **OK**.
4. Press the **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** button.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WLAN Report] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▶**.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.

Related Information

- [Wireless Network Settings](#)
 - [Wireless LAN Report Error Codes](#)

Related Topics:

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Wireless LAN Report Error Codes

If the Wireless LAN Report shows that the connection failed, check the error code on the printed report and see the corresponding instructions in the table:

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-01	<p>The WLAN (Wi-Fi) is not enabled.</p> <p>Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Enable the WLAN setting on your machine.• If a network cable is connected to your machine, disconnect it.
TS-02	<p>The wireless router/access point cannot be detected.</p> <p>Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Make sure the wireless router/access point is on.• Temporarily place your machine closer to the wireless router/access point when you are configuring the wireless settings.• If your wireless router/access point is using MAC address filtering, confirm that the MAC address of the machine is allowed in the filter. You can find the MAC address by printing the Network Configuration Report or the Printer Settings page.• If you manually entered the Network Name (SSID) and security information (authentication method/encryption method), the information may be incorrect. Check the Network Name and security information again and re-enter the correct information.• Restart your wireless router/access point. If you cannot find the Network Name (SSID) and security information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider.
TS-04	<p>Your machine does not support the authentication and encryption methods used by the selected wireless router/access point.</p> <p>For infrastructure mode (Most common)</p> <p>Change the authentication and encryption methods of the wireless router/access point. Your machine supports the following authentication and encryption methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• WPA-Personal: TKIP / AES• WPA2-Personal: TKIP / AES• WPA3-Personal: AES• OPEN: WEP / NONE (without encryption)• Shared key: WEP <p>If your issue is not resolved, the Network Name (SSID) or security settings you entered may be incorrect. Check that all wireless network settings are correct for your network.</p>
TS-05	<p>The Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password) are incorrect.</p> <p>Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Confirm the Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password).• If your Network Key contains upper-case and lower-case letters, make sure you type them correctly.• If you cannot find the Network Name (SSID) and security information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider.• If your wireless router/access point uses WEP encryption with multiple WEP keys, write down and use only the first WEP key.

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-06	<p>The wireless security information (authentication method/encryption method/Network Key (Password)) is incorrect.</p> <p>Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the Network Key. If your Network Key contains upper-case and lower-case letters, make sure you type them correctly. • Confirm whether the authentication method entered and the authentication method or encryption method supported by the wireless router/access point are the same. • If the Network key, authentication method, and encryption method have been confirmed, restart your wireless router/access point and the machine. • If your wireless router/access point's Stealth Mode is on, you may need to disable it to connect to the wireless network. <p>If you cannot find the Network Name (SSID) and security information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider.</p>
TS-07	<p>The machine cannot detect a wireless router/access point that has WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) enabled.</p> <p>Check the following points and try again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To check if your wireless router/access point supports WPS, look for the WPS symbol displayed on the router/access point. For more information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point. • To set up your wireless connection using WPS, you must configure both your machine and the wireless router/access point. For more information, see the user's guide. • If you do not know how to set up your wireless router/access point using WPS, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider.
TS-08	<p>Two or more wireless routers or access points that have WPS enabled are detected.</p> <p>Check the following points and try again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that only one wireless router/access point within range has WPS enabled, and then try to connect again. • Try to connect again after a few minutes to avoid interference from other access points/routers.



How to confirm wireless security information (SSID/authentication method/encryption method/Network Key) of your WLAN access point/router:

1. The default security settings may be provided on a label attached to the WLAN access point/router. Or the manufacturer's name or model number of the WLAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings.
2. See the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings.
 - If the WLAN access point/router is set to not broadcast the SSID, the SSID will not automatically be detected. You will have to manually enter the SSID name.
 - The Network Key may also be described as the Password, Security Key, or Encryption Key.

If you do not know the SSID and wireless security settings of your WLAN access point/router or how to change the configuration, see the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router, ask the manufacturer of your access point/router or ask your Internet provider or network administrator.



Related Information

- [Print the WLAN Report](#)

Related Topics:

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Network Features

- [Enable/Disable Web Based Management Using the Control Panel](#)
- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Use Global Network Detection Features](#)
- [Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default](#)

Enable/Disable Web Based Management Using the Control Panel

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Network] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Web Based Mgmt] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.



If you enable this function, make sure you specify the connection method to use Web Based Management.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to display [Network], and then press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Web Based Mgmt] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.



If you enable this function, make sure you specify the connection method to use Web Based Management.

✓ Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Print the Network Configuration Report

The Network Configuration Report lists the network configuration, including the network print server settings.



- The Node Name appears on the Network Configuration Report. The default Node Name is "BRN123456abcdef" for a wired network or "BRW123456abcdef" for a wireless network (where "123456abcdef" is your machine's MAC Address / Ethernet Address.)
- If the IP Address on the Network Configuration Report shows 0.0.0.0, wait for one minute and try printing it again.
- You can find your machine's settings, such as the IP address, subnet mask, node name, and MAC Address on the report, for example:
 - IP address: 192.168.0.5
 - Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
 - Node name: BRN000ca0000499
 - MAC Address: 00-0c-a0-00-04-99

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Network Config] option. Press **OK**.
4. Press the **Mono Start** or **Colour Start** button.

The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network Config]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.

The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.



Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Related Topics:

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using Web Based Management

If your network uses a proxy server, the following proxy server information must be configured using Web Based Management:

- Proxy server address
- Port number
- User Name
- Password



- We recommend using the latest version of the following web browsers:
 - Microsoft Edge, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Windows
 - Safari, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Mac
 - Google Chrome™ for Android™
 - Safari and Google Chrome™ for iOS
- Ensure that JavaScript and Cookies are always enabled, regardless of which browser you use.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "**Pwd**". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. In the left navigation bar, click **Network > Network > Protocol**.



If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. Make sure the **Proxy** checkbox is selected, and then click **Submit**.
6. In the **Proxy** field, click **Advanced Settings**.
7. Enter the proxy server information.
8. Click **Submit**.



Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel](#)
- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Use Global Network Detection Features

When you use your machine on a private network, use the Global Network Detection feature to avoid a risk from unexpected attacks from the global network.

- [Enable/Disable Global IP Address Detection](#)
- [Block Communications from the Global Network](#)

Enable/Disable Global IP Address Detection

Use this feature to check your machine's IP address. When your machine is assigned to a global IP address, an alert is displayed on the machine.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Global Detect] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Allow Detect] option. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Global Detect] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Allow Detect] option. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.

Related Information

- [Use Global Network Detection Features](#)

Block Communications from the Global Network



When you enable this feature, it limits receiving jobs from devices with global IP addresses

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Global Detect] option, and then press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Reject Access] option, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On], and then press **OK**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the [Global Detect] option. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the [Reject Access] option. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On]. Press **OK**.



Related Information

- [Use Global Network Detection Features](#)

Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default

You can use your machine's control panel to reset the machine's network settings to its default factory settings. This resets all information except the administrator password.



- This feature restores all network settings, except the administrator password, to the factory settings. To reset the administrator password, use the Factory Reset feature.
- You can also reset the print server to its factory settings using Web Based Management.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Network Reset]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** for [Reset] to confirm.
4. Press **▲** for [Yes] to reboot the machine.
The machine restarts.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network Reset]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶** for two seconds to confirm.
The machine restarts.

✓ Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Related Topics:

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)
- [Check Your Machine's Password](#)

Brother Management Tools

Use one of Brother's management tools to configure your Brother machine's network settings. Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads to download the tools.



Related Information

- [Network](#)
-

Security

Your machine supports the security features listed below. For more information about each security feature, go to your model's *Security Features Guide* at support.brother.com/g/s/id/html/doc/common/sfg/eng/index.html.

- Introduction > Before Using Network Security Features
- Network Security > Configure Certificates for Device Security
- Network Security > Use SSL/TLS

Mobile/Web Connect

- [Brother Web Connect](#)
- [AirPrint](#)
- [Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan](#)
- [Brother Mobile Connect](#)

Brother Web Connect

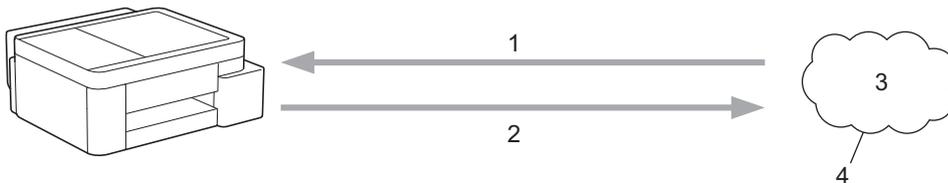
Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Brother Web Connect Overview](#)
- [Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect](#)
- [Set Up Brother Web Connect](#)
- [Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect](#)
- [Download and Print Documents Using Brother Web Connect](#)

Brother Web Connect Overview

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Certain websites provide services that allow users to upload and view images and files on the website. (DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW) Your Brother machine can scan images and upload them to these services, and also download from and print images that are already uploaded to these services. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW) Your Brother machine can scan images and upload them to these services.



1. Printing (DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW)
2. Scanning
3. Photos, images, documents and other files
4. Web Service

To use Brother Web Connect, your Brother machine must be connected to a network that has access to the Internet, through either a wired or wireless connection.

For network setups that use a proxy server, the machine must also be configured to use a proxy server. If you are unsure of your network configuration, check with your network administrator.



A proxy server is a computer that serves as an intermediary between computers without a direct Internet connection, and the Internet.

- (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (**Photo/Web**) to use Brother Web Connect.
- (DCP-T780DW) Press  (**Web**) to use Brother Web Connect.



Related Information

- [Brother Web Connect](#)
 - [Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel](#)

Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If your network uses a proxy server, the following proxy server information must be configured on the machine:

- Proxy server address
- Port number
- User Name
- Password

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Web Connect Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Proxy Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Proxy Connection]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
 - f. Select the option that you want to set. Press **OK**.
 - g. Enter the proxy server information. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Brother Web Connect Overview](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Use Brother Web Connect to access online services from your Brother machine. Some of these web services offer business versions.

To use Brother Web Connect, you must have an account with the online service you want to use. If you do not already have an account, use a computer to access the service's website and create an account.

Google Drive™

An online document storage, editing, sharing and file synchronisation service.

URL: drive.google.com

Evernote®

An online file storage and management service.

URL: www.evernote.com

Dropbox

An online file storage, sharing and synchronisation service.

URL: www.dropbox.com

OneDrive

An online file storage, sharing and management service.

URL: <https://onedrive.live.com>

Box

An online document editing and sharing service.

URL: www.box.com

OneNote

An online document editing and sharing service.

URL: www.onenote.com

SharePoint Online

An online content storage, sharing, and managing service for business.

For more information about any of these services, refer to the respective service's website.

The following table describes which file types can be used with each Brother Web Connect feature:

Accessible Services	Google Drive™ Evernote® Dropbox OneDrive Box SharePoint Online	OneNote
Download and print images or save them to media (DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW)	JPEG PDF DOCX XLSX PPTX	JPEG PDF DOCX XLSX PPTX
Upload scanned images	JPEG PDF DOCX	JPEG PDF DOCX

Accessible Services	Google Drive™ Evernote® Dropbox OneDrive Box SharePoint Online	OneNote
	XLSX PPTX TIFF	XLSX PPTX TIFF



- Not all services are available in all countries.
- For Hong Kong, Taiwan and Korea:
 Brother Web Connect supports only file names written in English. Files named in the local language will not be downloaded.



Related Information

- [Brother Web Connect](#)

Set Up Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Brother Web Connect Setup Overview](#)
- [Create an Account for Each Online Service Before Using Brother Web Connect](#)
- [Apply for Brother Web Connect Access](#)
- [Register an Account on Your Brother Machine for Brother Web Connect](#)

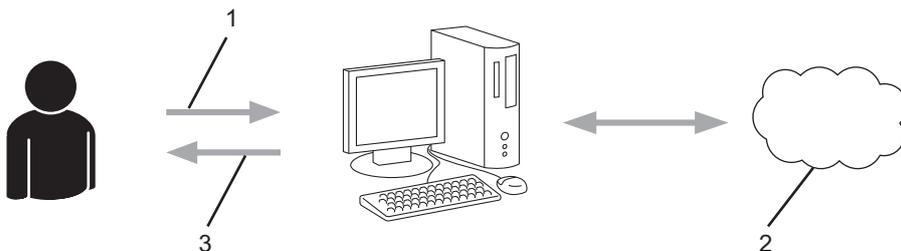
Brother Web Connect Setup Overview

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Configure the Brother Web Connect settings using the following procedure:

Step 1: Create an account with the service you want to use.

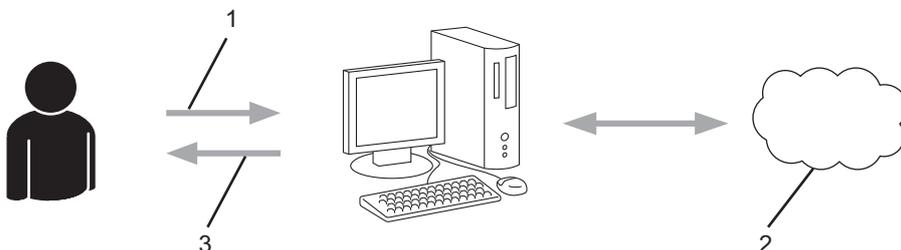
Access the service's website using a computer and create an account. (If you already have an account, there is no need to create an additional account.)



1. User registration
2. Web Service
3. Obtain account

Step 2: Apply for Brother Web Connect access.

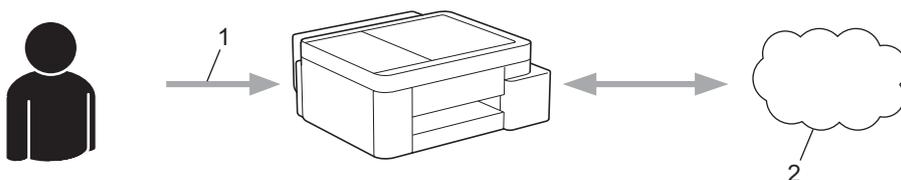
Start Brother Web Connect access using a computer and obtain a temporary ID.



1. Enter account information
2. Brother Web Connect application page
3. Obtain temporary ID

Step 3: Register your account information on your machine so you can access the service you want to use.

Enter the temporary ID to enable the service on your machine. Specify the account name as you would like it to be displayed on the machine, and enter a PIN if you would like to use one.



1. Enter temporary ID
2. Web Service

Your Brother machine can now use the service.

 **Related Information**

- [Set Up Brother Web Connect](#)
-

Create an Account for Each Online Service Before Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

To use Brother Web Connect to access an online service, you must have an account with that online service. If you do not already have an account, use a computer to access the service's website and create an account. After creating an account, log on and use the account once with a computer before using the Brother Web Connect feature. Otherwise, you may not be able to access the service using Brother Web Connect.

If you already have an account, there is no need to create an additional account.

When you have created an account with the online service you want to use, apply for Brother Web Connect access.



Related Information

- [Set Up Brother Web Connect](#)

Apply for Brother Web Connect Access

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

To use Brother Web Connect to access online services, you must first apply for Brother Web Connect access using a computer that has the Brother Software installed.

1. Access the Brother Web Connect application website:

Option	Description
--------	-------------

Windows Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).

Click **Do More** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Brother Web Connect**.



You can also access the website directly:

Type bwc.brother.com into your web browser's address bar.

Mac Type bwc.brother.com into your web browser's address bar.

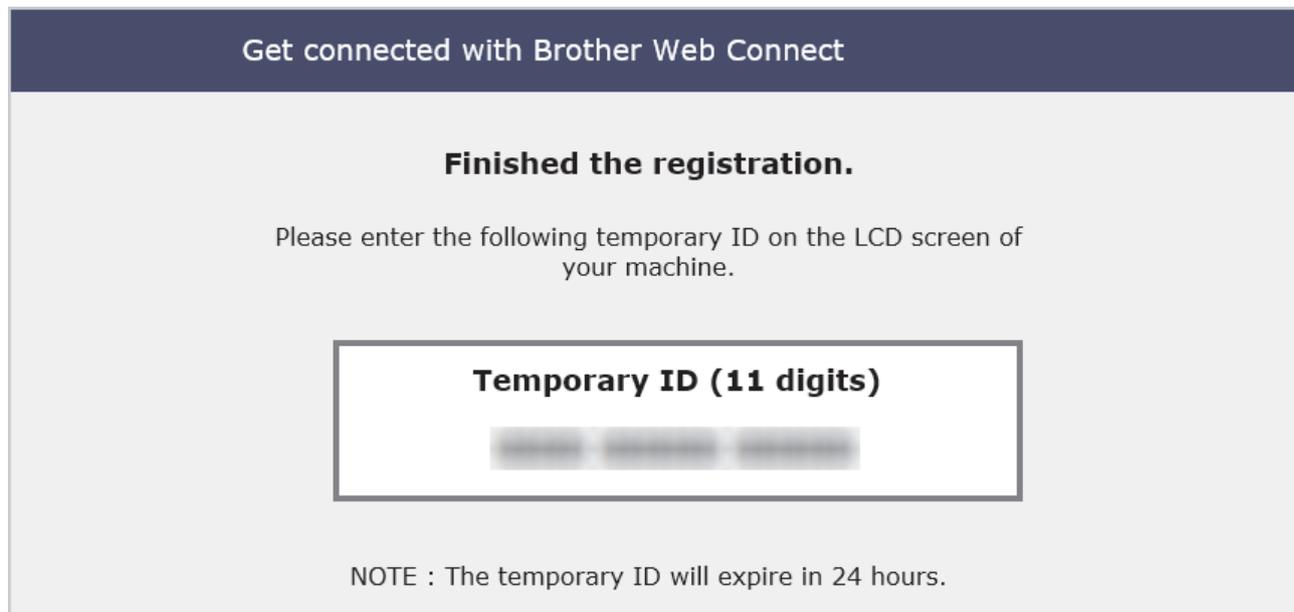
The Brother Web Connect page launches.

2. Select the service you want to use.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions and apply for access.



When using SharePoint Online, follow the on-screen instructions to register a document library.

When finished, your temporary ID appears.



4. Make a note of your temporary ID as you will need it to register accounts to the machine. The temporary ID is valid for 24 hours.
5. Close the web browser.

Now that you have a Brother Web Connect access ID, you must register this ID on your machine, and then use your machine to access the web service you want to use.



Related Information

- [Set Up Brother Web Connect](#)
-

Register an Account on Your Brother Machine for Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You must enter your Brother Web Connect account information and configure your machine so that it can use Brother Web Connect to access the service you want.

- You must apply for Brother Web Connect access to register an account on your machine.
- Before you register an account, confirm that the correct date and time are set on the machine's control panel.

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press **Photo/Web**. (DCP-T780DW) Press **Web**.



- If information regarding the Internet connection appears on the machine's LCD, read the information and press ►.
- Occasionally, updates or announcements about Brother Web Connect's features will appear on the LCD. Read the information, and then press ►.

2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:

- a. Select the service with which you want to register. Press **OK**.
- b. Select [Register/Delete]. Press **OK**.
- c. Select [Register Account]. Press **OK**.

3. The machine will prompt you to enter the temporary ID you received when you applied for Brother Web Connect access. Press ►.

4. Enter the temporary ID using the dial pad. Press **OK**.



An error message will appear on the LCD if the information you entered does not match the temporary ID you received when you applied for access, or if the temporary ID has expired. Either enter the temporary ID correctly, or apply for access again to receive a new temporary ID.

5. The machine will prompt you to enter the account name that you want to be displayed on the LCD. Press ►.

6. Enter the name, and then press **OK**.

7. Do one of the following:

- To set a PIN for the account, press ►. (A PIN prevents unauthorised access to the account.) Enter a four-digit number, and then press **OK**.
- If you do not want to set a PIN, press ◀.



When the account information you entered appears, confirm that it is correct.

8. Press ► to register your information as entered.

9. Press ►.

Account registration is complete and your machine can now access the service.

10. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set Up Brother Web Connect](#)

Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Upload your scanned photos and documents directly to a web service without using a computer.

- When scanning and uploading JPEG files or searchable PDF, monochrome scanning is not available.
- When scanning and uploading Microsoft Office files, monochrome scanning and grey scanning are not available.
- When scanning and uploading JPEG files, each page is uploaded as a separate file.
- Uploaded documents are saved in an album named **From_BrotherDevice**.

For information regarding restrictions, such as the size or number of documents that can be uploaded, refer to the respective service's website.

1. [Load your document](#).
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press **Photo/Web**. (DCP-T780DW) Press **Web**.



- If information regarding the Internet connection appears on the machine's LCD, read the information and press ►.
- Occasionally, updates or announcements about Brother Web Connect's features will appear on the LCD. Read the information, and then press ►.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the service that hosts the account to which you want to upload. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select your account name. Press **OK**.
4. If the PIN entry screen appears, enter the four-digit PIN, and then press **OK**.
5. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete this operation.



Related Information

- [Brother Web Connect](#)

Download and Print Documents Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW

Documents that have been uploaded to your account can be downloaded directly to your machine and printed. Documents that other users have uploaded to their own accounts for sharing can also be downloaded to your machine and printed, as long as you have viewing privileges for those documents.



For Hong Kong, Taiwan and Korea:

Brother Web Connect supports only file names written in English. Files named in the local language will not be downloaded.



Related Information

- [Brother Web Connect](#)
 - [Download and Print Using Web Services](#)

Download and Print Using Web Services

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW

1. (MFC-T980DW) Press **Photo/Web**. (DCP-T780DW) Press **Web**.



- If information regarding the Internet connection appears on the machine's LCD, read the information and press **▶**.
- Occasionally, updates or announcements about Brother Web Connect's features will appear on the LCD. Read the information, and then press **▶**.

2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select the service that hosts the document you want to download and print. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select your account name. Press **OK**.
3. If the PIN entry screen appears, enter the four-digit PIN, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Download: Print] option, and then press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the album you want, and then press **OK**.



- An album is a collection of documents. However, the actual term may differ depending on the service you use. When using Evernote®, you must select the notebook, and then select the note.
- Some services do not require documents to be saved in albums. For documents not saved in albums, select [See Unsorted Files] to select documents.

6. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the file name you want to print, and then press **OK**. Select additional documents to print (you can select up to 10 documents).
7. When finished, press **OK**.
8. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete this operation.



Related Information

- [Download and Print Documents Using Brother Web Connect](#)

AirPrint

- [AirPrint Overview](#)
- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)
- [Print Using AirPrint](#)
- [Scan Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)
- [Send a Fax Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

AirPrint Overview

AirPrint is a printing solution for Apple operating systems that allows you to wirelessly print photos, email, web pages, and documents from your iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, and Mac computer without the need to install a driver.

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

AirPrint also allows you to send faxes directly from your Mac computer without having to print them and allows you to scan documents to your Mac computer.

(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/
DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)

AirPrint also allows you to scan documents to your Mac computer.

For more information, visit Apple's website.

Use of the Works with Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to work specifically with the technology identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.



Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

Before printing using macOS, add your machine to the printer list on your Mac computer.

1. Do one of the following:
 - macOS v14 and macOS v13
Select **System Settings** from the Apple menu.
 - macOS v12
Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
2. Select **Printers & Scanners**.
3. Do one of the following:
 - macOS v14 and macOS v13
Click **Add Printer, Scanner, or Fax....**
 - macOS v12
Click the + icon below the Printers pane on the left.
The **Add Printer** screen appears.
4. Select your machine, and then select your model's name from the **Use** pop-up menu.
5. Click **Add**.



Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Print Using AirPrint

- [Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch](#)
- [Print Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
2. Load the paper in the paper tray and change the paper tray settings on your machine.
3. Use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
4. Tap  or .
5. Tap **Print**.
6. Make sure your machine is selected.
7. If a different machine (or no machine) is selected, tap **Printer**.
A list of available machines appears.
8. Tap your machine's name in the list.
9. Select the options you want, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
10. Tap **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using AirPrint](#)

Print Using AirPrint (macOS)

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below. Before printing, make sure your machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
2. Load the paper in the paper tray and change the paper tray settings on your machine.
3. On your Mac computer, use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
4. Click the **File** menu, and then select **Print**.
5. Make sure your machine is selected. If a different machine (or no machine) is selected, click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select your machine.
6. Select the desired options, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
7. Click **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)

Before scanning, make sure your machine is in the scanner list on your Mac computer.

1. [Load your document](#).
2. Do one of the following:
 - macOS v14 and macOS v13
Select **System Settings** from the Apple menu.
 - macOS v12
Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
3. Select **Printers & Scanners**.
4. Select your machine from the scanner list.
5. Do one of the following:
 - macOS v14 and macOS v13
Click the **Open Scanner...** button.
 - macOS v12
Click the **Scan** tab, and then click the **Open Scanner...** button.The Scanner screen appears.
6. If you place the document in the ADF, select **Use Document Feeder** checkbox, and then select the size of your document from the scan size setting pop-up menu.
7. Select the destination folder or destination application from the destination setting pop-up menu.
8. Click **Show Details** to change the scanning settings if needed.

You can crop the image manually by dragging the mouse pointer over the portion you want to scan when scanning from the scanner glass.
9. Click **Scan**.



Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Make sure your machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer. Apple TextEdit is used in the example below.



AirPrint supports only monochrome fax documents.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
2. On your Mac computer, open the file that you want to send as a fax.
3. Click the **File** menu, and then select **Print**.
4. Click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select your model with **Fax** in the name.
5. Type the fax recipient information.
6. Click **Fax**.



Related Information

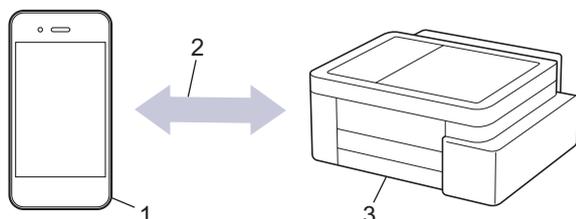
- [AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan

Mopria™ Print Service is a print feature and Mopria™ Scan is a scan feature on Android™ mobile devices developed by the Mopria Alliance™. With this service, you can connect to the same network as your machine to print and scan without additional setup.



1. Android™ Mobile Device
2. Wi-Fi® Connection
3. Your Machine

You must download the Mopria™ Print Service or Mopria™ Scan from Google Play™ and install it on your Android™ device. Before using these Mopria™ features, make sure you enable them on your mobile device.

For more information on Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan, visit <https://www.mopria.org>.



Related Information

- [Mobile/Web Connect](#)

Brother Mobile Connect

Use Brother Mobile Connect to print and scan from your mobile device.

- For Android™ devices:

Brother Mobile Connect allows you to use your Brother machine's features directly from your Android™ device.

Download and install Brother Mobile Connect from Google Play™.

- For all iOS or iPadOS supported devices including iPhone, iPad, and iPod touch:

Brother Mobile Connect allows you to use your Brother machine's features directly from your iOS or iPadOS device.

Download and install Brother Mobile Connect from the App Store.



Related Information

- [Mobile/Web Connect](#)
-

Troubleshooting

If you think there is a problem with your machine, first check each of the items below, then try to identify the problem, and follow our troubleshooting tips.

You can correct most problems yourself. If you need additional help, visit support.brother.com for the latest FAQs and troubleshooting tips:

1. Visit support.brother.com.
2. Click **FAQs & Troubleshooting** and search for your model name.

First, check the following:

- The machine's power cord is connected correctly and the machine's power is on.
- All of the machine's protective parts have been removed.
- The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed. (The Scanner Cover is available only for certain models.)
- Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray.
- The interface cables are securely connected to the machine and the computer, or the wireless connection is set up on both the machine and your computer.
- (For network models) The access point (for wireless), router, or hub is turned on and its link indicator is flashing.
- The machine's LCD is displaying messages.

If you did not solve the problem with the checks, identify the problem and then see *Related Information*.



Related Information

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Document Jams](#)
- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
- [Network Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)
- [Check the Machine Information](#)
- [Update Your Machine's Firmware](#)
- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Error and Maintenance Messages

As with any sophisticated office product, errors may occur and supply items may have to be replaced. If this happens, your machine identifies the error or required routine maintenance and shows the appropriate message. The most common error and maintenance messages are shown in the table.

You can correct most errors and perform routine maintenance yourself. If you need more tips, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com/faqs.



Related Information references are at the bottom of this page.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
 >> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

Error Message	Cause	Action
B&W Print Only	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p> <p>While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Printing (Windows) If the media type is set to Plain Paper and you selected Greyscale in the printer driver, you can use the machine as a monochrome printer. • Copying If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, you can make copies in monochrome. 	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the machine until you refill the ink tank in the following case: If you unplug the machine.</p>
Cannot Connect	<p>The maximum number of mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner.</p>	<p>After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report</i>.</p>
Cannot Print ##	<p>The machine has a mechanical problem.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.</p>	<p>Remove any foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)</i>.</p>
Cannot Print Refill [X]	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations.</p>	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
	This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	<p>the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.</p>
Cannot Scan ##	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.
Change Paper?	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size is enabled.	<p>To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Change the Check Paper Setting</i>.</p>
Check ink level. If there is ink, then press OK.	Some ink has been used and the machine must check ink volume.	<p>Look through the ink tank's window to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p>
Close ink cover.	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Fail	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	<p>Lift the scanner cover and then close it again.</p> <p>Make sure the interface cable (if used) has been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.</p>
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Stop/Exit . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	<p>Remove the jammed document, and then press Stop/Exit. Set the document in the ADF correctly.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)</i>.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Document Jams</i>.</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.
Ink Low	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	Look through the ink tank's window to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours. <i>See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.</i>
InkBox Full	The ink absorber box or flushing box needs to be replaced. These components may require periodic replacement to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine. The replacement cycle depends on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. The more cleaning the machine requires, the faster these boxes will fill up. The replacement is not covered under the warranty.	The ink absorber box must be replaced. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother Authorised Service Centre to have your machine serviced.
InkBox NearFull	The ink absorber box is nearly full.	The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer. The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.
Low Temperature	The room temperature is too low.	After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature. Try again when the machine has warmed up.
No Device	When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find your mobile device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode. • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are manually configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password. • If your mobile device has a configuration page for obtaining an IP address, make sure your mobile device's IP address has been configured via DHCP.
No Paper Fed No Paper T1	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the paper tray, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start.

Error Message	Cause	Action
No Paper Fed No Paper T1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove and reload the paper, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start. <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Paper</i>.</p>
	The paper is not inserted in the centre of the manual feed slot. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)	Remove the paper and reinsert it in the centre of the manual feed slot, and then follow the LCD instructions. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot</i> .
	The paper in the manual feed slot does not stay straight when fed. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)	Using both hands, adjust the manual feed slot paper guides to make sure there is no gap between them and the paper, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start . See <i>Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot</i> .
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is completely closed. See <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers</i> .
No Paper MP	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the MP tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refill the MP tray, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start. Remove and reload the paper, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start. <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)</i>.</p>
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	If a copy operation is in progress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press Stop/Exit and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. Press Mono Start or Colour Start to copy the pages scanned so far.
Paper Jam	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Carefully remove the jammed paper, and then press Stop/Exit . See <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> . Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size. DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller paper.
	More than one sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot. -OR- Another sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot before the LCD displayed <i>Place one sheet at a time..</i> (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/	Do not put more than one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot at any one time. Wait until the LCD prompts you to load another sheet of paper before you feed the next sheet of paper in the manual feed slot.

Error Message	Cause	Action
Paper Jam	DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)	
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
Size Mismatch	The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray. -OR- The paper guides in the tray are not adjusted correctly for the paper size you are using.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper size you selected from your machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i> 2. Make sure the paper you have loaded is in portrait orientation and the paper guides are correctly adjusted to match the paper size. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i> 3. After confirming the paper size and the paper position, press Mono Start or Colour Start.
		If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you selected in the printer driver or in the application you use to print matches the size of paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows).</i>
Tray not detected Paper Tray 1 not detected	The paper tray is not completely inserted.	Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
	Paper or a foreign object is preventing the paper tray from being inserted correctly.	Pull the paper tray out of the machine and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Error Message	Cause	Action
Absorber NearFull	The ink absorber box is nearly full.	The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer. The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.
B&W Print Only	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p> <p>While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Printing (Windows) <p>If the media type is set to Plain Paper and you selected Greyscale in the printer driver, you can use the machine as a monochrome printer.</p>	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ► (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◄ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.</i></p> <p>The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copying <p>If the paper type is set to <i>Plain Paper</i>, you can make copies in monochrome.</p>	<p>machine until you refill the ink tank in the following case:</p> <p>If you unplug the machine.</p>
BT Call Sign On (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	BT Call Sign is set to On. You cannot change the Receive Mode from Manual to another mode.	<p>Set BT Call Sign to Off.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Enable the Machine to Work with BT Call Sign (with Your External Telephone only)</i>.</p>
Cannot Clean ## Cannot Start ## Cannot Print ##	<p>The machine has a mechanical problem.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.</p>	<p>Remove any foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam Inside/Front)</i>.</p> <p>If you cannot print documents and received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer before disconnecting the machine so you will not lose any important messages. Then, turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes</i>.</p>
Cannot Scan ##	The machine has a mechanical problem.	<p>Turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.</p> <p>If you cannot print documents and received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer before disconnecting the machine so you will not lose any important messages. Then, turn off the machine and unplug it, wait a few minutes, then plug it in and turn it on again.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes</i>.</p>
Check the ink levels, If there is ink in all 4 ink tanks, Press OK	Some ink has been used and the machine must check ink volume.	<p>Look through the ink tank's window to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p>
Comm. Error	Poor telephone line quality caused a communication error.	Send the fax again or connect the machine to another telephone line. If the problem continues, contact the telephone company and ask them to check your telephone line.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Failed	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Lift the scanner cover and then close it again.
		Make sure the interface cable (if used) has been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.
	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Stop/Exit . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Disconnected	The other person or other person's fax machine stopped the call.	<p>Try to send or receive again.</p> <p>If calls are stopped repeatedly and you are using a VoIP (Voice over IP) system, try changing the Compatibility to Basic (for VoIP).</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p>
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	<p>Remove the jammed document, and then press Stop/Exit. Set the document in the ADF correctly.</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).</i></p> <p><i>See Related Information: Document Jams.</i></p>
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.
Hub is Unusable. (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	A hub or USB flash drive with hub has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Hubs, including a USB flash drive with a built-in hub, are not supported. Unplug the device from the USB direct interface.
Ink Absorber Full	The ink absorber box or flushing box needs to be replaced. These components may require periodic replacement to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine. The replacement cycle depends on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. The more cleaning the machine requires, the faster these boxes will fill up. The replacement is not covered under the warranty.	The ink absorber box must be replaced. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother Authorised Service Centre to have your machine serviced.
Ink Low	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p>	<p>Look through the ink tank's window to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
		<p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ► (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◀ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p>
<p>Jam Front Repeat Jam Front</p>	<p>The paper is jammed in the machine.</p>	<p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam Front)</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p> <p>DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller paper.</p>
<p>Jam Inside/Front Repeat Jam</p>	<p>The paper is jammed in the machine.</p>	<p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam Inside/Front)</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p> <p>DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller paper.</p>
	<p>More than one sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>Another sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot before the LCD displayed <i>Insert one sheet at a time..</i></p> <p>(DCP-T780DW)</p>	<p>Do not put more than one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot at any one time. Wait until the LCD displays <i>Insert one sheet at a time.</i> before you feed the next sheet of paper in the manual feed slot.</p> <p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam Inside/Front)</i>.</p>
<p>Jam Inside/MP Repeat Jam In/MP (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)</p>	<p>The paper is jammed in the machine.</p>	<p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP)</i>.</p>
	<p>The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.</p>	<p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p>
<p>Jam MP Tray (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)</p>	<p>The paper is jammed in the machine.</p>	<p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam MP tray)</i>.</p>
	<p>The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.</p>	<p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p>
<p>Jam Rear</p>	<p>The paper is jammed in the machine.</p>	<p>Carefully remove the jammed paper.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam Rear)</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p> <p>DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller paper.</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
Jam Rear	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
Low Temperature	The room temperature is too low.	After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature. Try again when the machine has warmed up.
Media is Full. (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	The USB flash drive you are using does not have enough free space to scan the document.	Delete unused files from your USB flash drive to free some space, and then try again.
No Caller ID (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	There is no incoming call history. You did not receive calls or you have not subscribed to the Caller ID service from your telephone company.	To use the Caller ID feature, contact your telephone company. <i>See Related Information: Caller ID.</i>
No Device	When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find your mobile device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode. • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are manually configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password. • If your mobile device has a configuration page for obtaining an IP address, make sure your mobile device's IP address has been configured via DHCP.
No File (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	The USB flash drive in the media drive does not contain a .JPG file.	Reinsert the correct USB flash drive in the slot.
No Paper Fed (DCP-T780DW) No Paper Fed Tray 1 (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the paper tray, and then press ►. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press ►. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i>
	The paper is not inserted in the centre of the manual feed slot. (DCP-T780DW)	Remove the paper and reinsert it in the centre of the manual feed slot, and then follow the LCD instructions. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.</i>
	The paper in the manual feed slot does not stay straight when fed. (DCP-T780DW)	Using both hands, adjust the manual feed slot paper guides to make sure there is no gap between them and the paper, and then press Mono Start or Colour Start . <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.</i>
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is completely closed. <i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i>

Error Message	Cause	Action
No Paper Fed (DCP-T780DW) No Paper Fed Tray 1 (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
No Paper Fed Again	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
No Paper Fed MPTray (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the MP tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the MP tray, and then press ►. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press ►. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray).</i>
No Response/Busy	The number you dialled does not answer or is busy.	Verify the number and try again.
Not Registered	You tried to access a Speed Dial number that has not been stored in the machine.	Set up the Speed Dial number.
Out of Fax Memory	The fax memory is full.	Print the faxes that are in the memory. <i>See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i>
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	If a fax-sending or copy operation is in progress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Stop/Exit and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. • Press ► to select Partial Print to copy the pages scanned so far. • (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW) Print the faxes that are in the memory. <i>See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i>
Paper Size Mismatch	The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray. -OR- The paper guides in the tray are not adjusted correctly for the paper size you are using.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper size you selected from your machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i> 2. Make sure the paper you have loaded is in portrait orientation and the paper guides are correctly adjusted to match the paper size. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i> 3. After confirming the paper size and the paper position, press ►. <p>If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you selected in the printer driver or in the application you use to print matches the size of paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows).</i></p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
Refill Ink	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p>	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ► (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◀ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.</p>
The maximum number of devices are already connected using Wi-Fi Direct.	The maximum number of mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner.	<p>After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report</i>.</p>
Tray 1 not detected	The paper tray is not completely inserted.	Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
	Paper or a foreign object is preventing the paper tray from being inserted correctly.	Pull the paper tray out of the machine and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .
Tray Settings (DCP-T780DW) Tray 1 Settings (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW) MP Tray Settings (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size is enabled.	<p>To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Change the Check Paper Setting</i>.</p>
Unusable Device Disconnect device from front connector & turn machine off & then on (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	A broken device is connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface. Turn the machine off and then on again.
Unusable Device Please disconnect USB device. (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	A USB device or USB flash drive that is not supported has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface.



Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)

-
- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)
 - [Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
 - [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
 - [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
 - [Telephone Line Interference/VoIP](#)
 - [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
 - [Document Jams](#)
 - [Enable the Machine to Work with BT Call Sign \(with Your External Telephone only\)](#)
 - [Caller ID](#)
 - [Load Paper](#)
 - [Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot](#)
 - [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)
 - [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)
 - [Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
 - [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine \(Jam Inside/Front\)](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine \(Jam Front\)](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine \(Jam Rear\)](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Jam MP tray\)](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP\)](#)
 - [Printing Difficulties](#)
 - [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
 - [Paper is Jammed in the Machine \(Paper Jam\)](#)
 - [Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray \(MP Tray\)](#)
-

Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If the LCD shows:

- [Cannot Clean ##]
- [Cannot Start ##]
- [Cannot Print ##]
- [Cannot Scan ##]

We recommend transferring your faxes to another fax machine or to your computer.

See *Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine*.

See *Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Your Computer*.

You can also transfer the Fax Journal report to see if there are any faxes you must transfer.

See *Related Information: Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine*.



Related Information

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine](#)
 - [Transfer Faxes to Your Computer](#)
 - [Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)
- [Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default](#)
- [Reset Your Machine](#)
- [Reset Functions Overview](#)

Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You must set up your Station ID before transferring faxes to another fax machine.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Press **Settings**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Transfer]. Press **OK**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - If the LCD displays [No Data], there are no faxes left in the machine's memory. Press **▶**, and then press **Stop/Exit**.
 - Enter the fax number where faxes will be forwarded.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)

Transfer Faxes to Your Computer

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can transfer the faxes from your machine's memory to your computer.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Make sure you have installed the Brother software and drivers on your computer, and then turn on **PC-FAX Receive** on the computer.
3. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
4. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.
5. Read and confirm the instructions on your computer.

Faxes in the machine's memory will be sent to your computer automatically.



When faxes in the machine's memory are not sent to your computer:

Make sure you have set [PC Fax Receive] on the machine.

Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Backup Print: On] or [Backup Print: Off]. Press **OK**.

If faxes are in the machine's memory when you set up PC-Fax Receive, an LCD message prompts you to transfer the faxes to your computer.

Press ► to transfer all faxes in the memory to your computer.



Related Information

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)

Related Topics:

- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)

Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You must set up your Station ID before transferring the Fax Journal report to another fax machine.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Press **Settings**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Report Transfer]. Press **OK**.
4. Enter the fax number where Fax Journal report will be forwarded.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)

Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your Brother machine displays an error message if an error occurs. The most common error messages are shown in the chart.

You can correct most errors yourself. If you need more tips, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com/faqs.

Connection Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Connection Error 02	The machine is not connected to a network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify that the network connection is good. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) If Photo/Web was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again. (DCP-T780DW) If Web was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again.
Connection Error 03	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Network or server settings are incorrect. There is a problem with the network or server. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that network settings are correct, or wait and try again later. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) If Photo/Web was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again. (DCP-T780DW) If Web was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again.
Connection Error 07	Date and time settings are incorrect.	Set the date and time correctly. Note that if the machine's power cord is disconnected, the date and time settings may have reset to factory settings.

Authentication Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Authentication Error 01	The PIN you entered to access the account is incorrect. The PIN is the four-digit number that was entered when registering the account to the machine.	Enter the correct PIN.
Authentication Error 02	The temporary ID that was entered is incorrect.	Enter the correct temporary ID.
	The temporary ID that was entered has expired. A temporary ID is valid for 24 hours.	Apply for Brother Web Connect access again and receive a new temporary ID, and then use the new ID to register the account to the machine.
Authentication Error 03	The name you entered as the display name has already been registered to another service user.	Enter a different display name.

Server Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Server Error 01	The machine's authentication information (needed to access the service) has expired or is invalid.	Apply for Brother Web Connect access again to receive a new temporary ID, and then use the new ID to register the account to the machine.
Server Error 03	The file you are trying to upload may have one of the following problems: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The file exceeds the service's limit on number of pixels, file size, etc.The file type is not supported.The file is corrupted.	The file cannot be used: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Check the service's size or format restrictions.Save the file as a different type.If possible, get a new, uncorrupted version of the file.
Server Error 13	There is a problem with the service and it cannot be used now.	Wait and try again. If you get the message again, access the service from a computer to confirm if it is unavailable.

Shortcut Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Shortcut Error 02	The shortcut cannot be used because the account was deleted after the shortcut was registered.	Delete the shortcut, and then register the account and shortcut again.



Related Information

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Document Jams

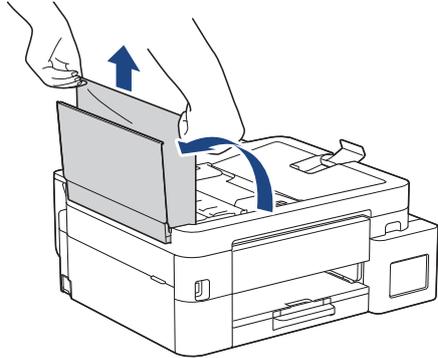
Related Models: DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- [Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit](#)
- [Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit](#)
- [Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Remove any paper from the ADF that is not jammed.
2. Open the ADF cover.
3. Remove the jammed document by pulling it upwards.



4. Close the ADF cover.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

IMPORTANT

To avoid future document jams, close the ADF cover correctly by pressing it down in the centre.



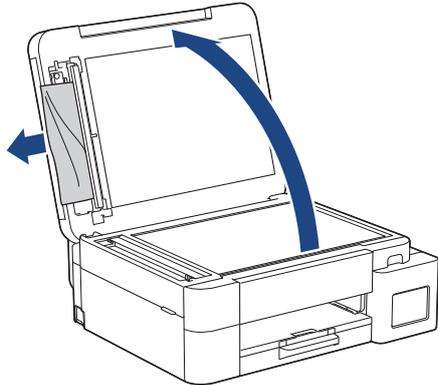
Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Remove any paper from the ADF that is not jammed.
2. Lift the document cover.
3. Pull the jammed document out to the left.



4. Close the document cover.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

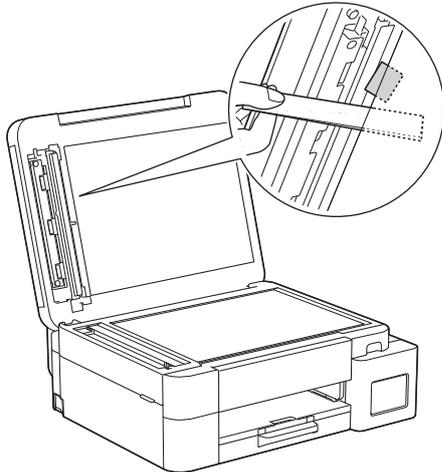
Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF

Related Models: DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Lift the document cover.
2. Insert a piece of stiff paper, such as cardstock, into the ADF to push any small paper scraps through.



3. Close the document cover.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Printer Jam or Paper Jam

Locate and remove the jammed paper.

- [Paper is Jammed in the Machine \(Paper Jam\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine \(Jam Inside/Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine \(Jam Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine \(Jam Rear\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Jam MP tray\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP\)](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)

Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)

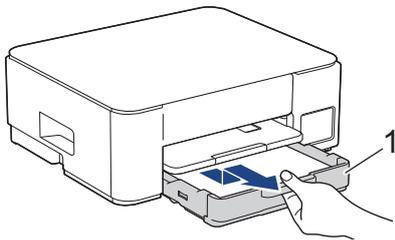
Related Models: DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW](#)
>> [DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

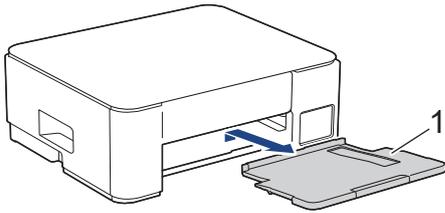
DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW

If the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

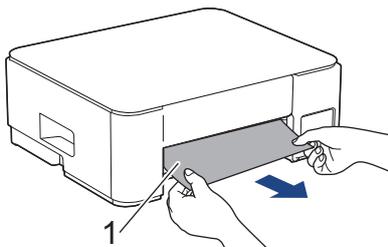
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



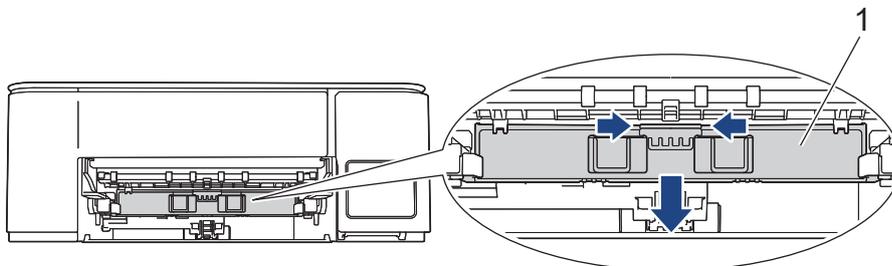
3. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



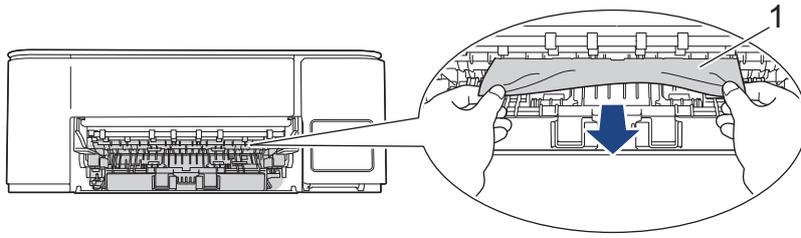
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



5. Squeeze both green levers together, and then lower the maintenance unit (1).



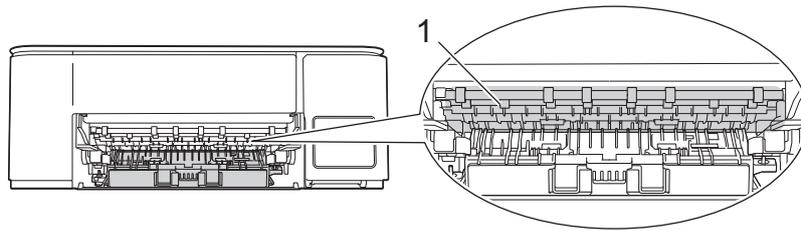
6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



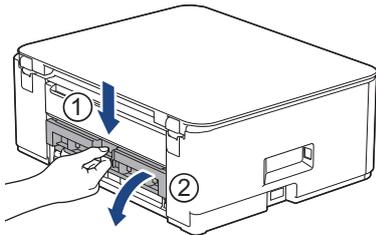
IMPORTANT

Be careful, as ink can easily get on your hands. If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.

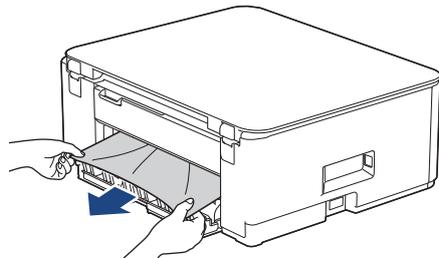
7. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



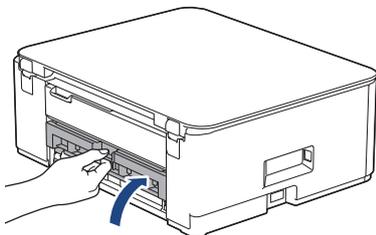
8. Push down on the Jam Clear Cover (1) on the back of the machine, and then open it (2).



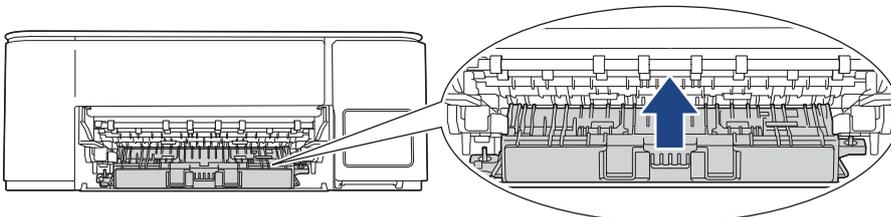
9. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



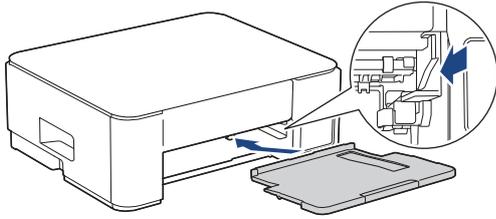
10. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



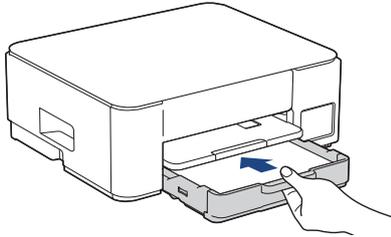
11. Raise the maintenance unit.



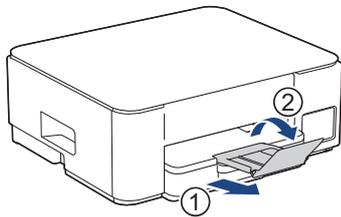
12. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



13. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



14. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



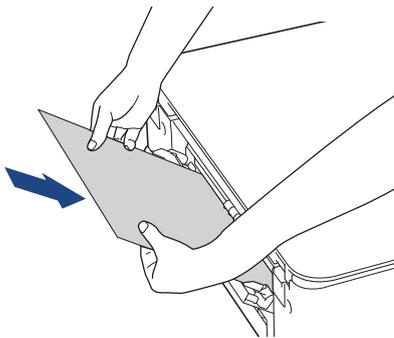
15. Reconnect the power cord.



Additional paper jam clear operations

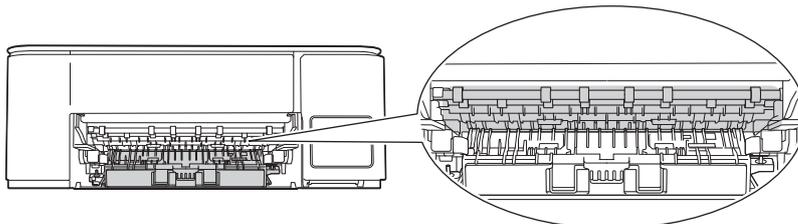
If the LCD error message continues to appear and you repeatedly experience paper jams, do the following:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket and open the manual feed slot cover.
2. Load one sheet of thick A4 or Letter sized paper, such as glossy paper, in the manual feed slot. Insert the paper deep into the manual feed slot.



3. Re-connect the power cord.

The paper you placed in the manual feed slot will be fed through the machine and ejected. If the thick paper is pushing any jammed paper out, remove the jammed paper.



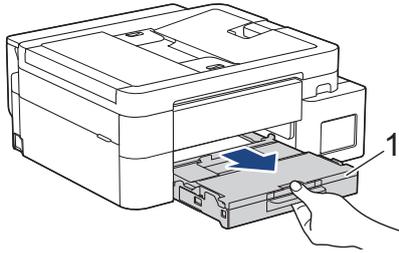
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

When printing from the paper tray, if the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

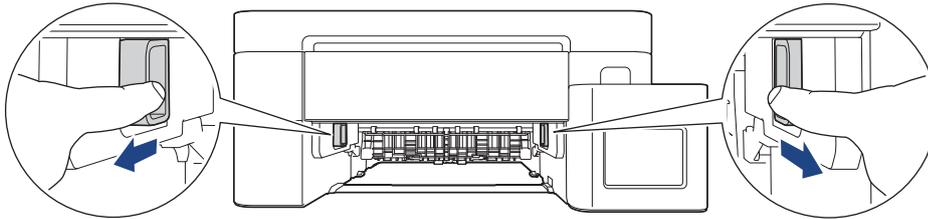


If you are using the MP tray, see *Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP)*.

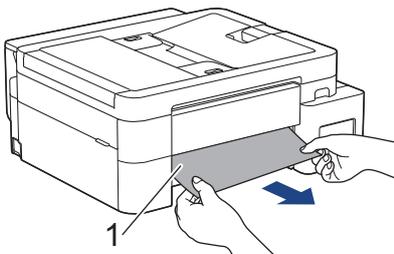
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



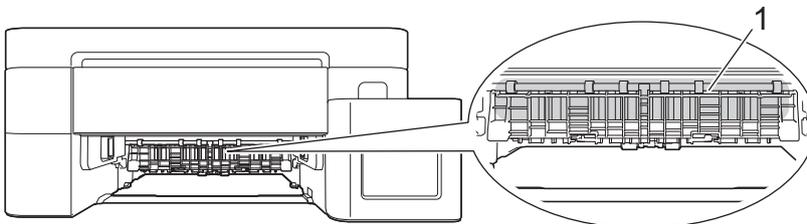
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



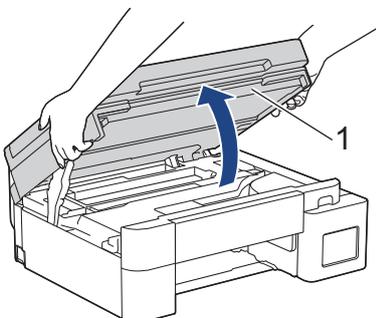
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



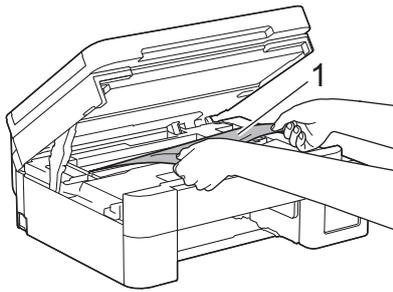
5. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



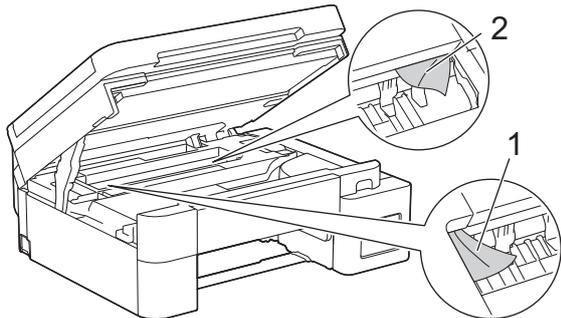
6. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.



7. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

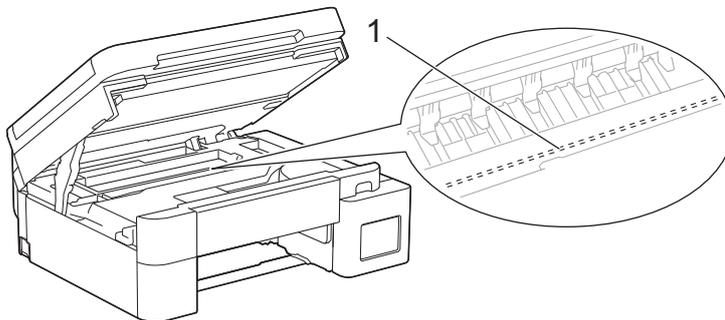


8. Move the print head (if needed) to take out any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).

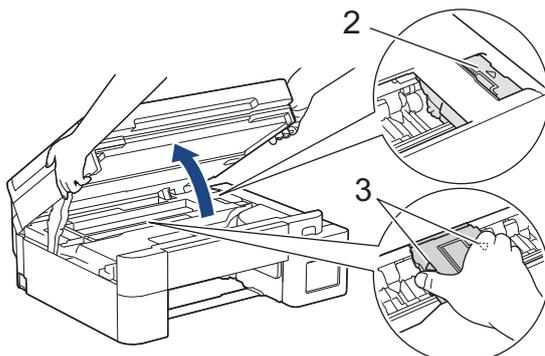


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then hold down the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.

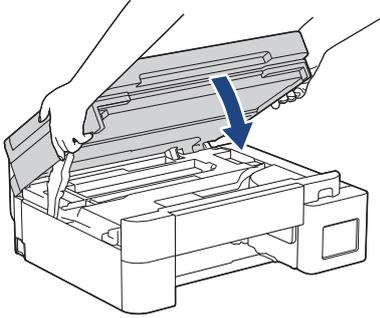


- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to take out the paper.

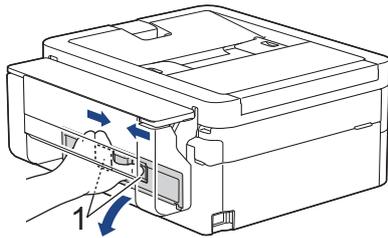
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.

- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.
-

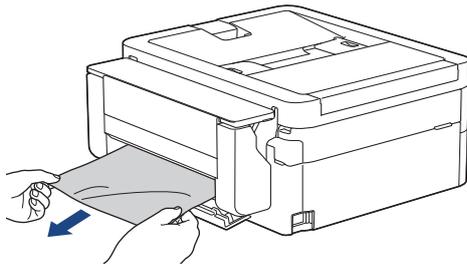
9. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



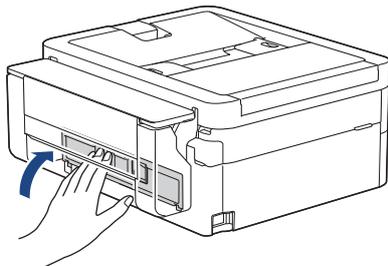
10. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



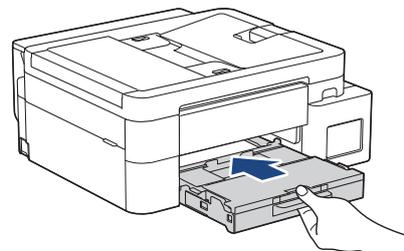
11. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



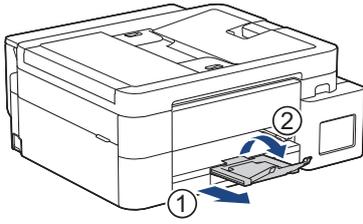
12. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



13. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



14. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



15. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP\)](#)
-

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam Inside/Front)

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If the LCD displays [Jam Inside/Front], [Repeat Jam Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam], follow these steps:

>> [DCP-T780DW](#)

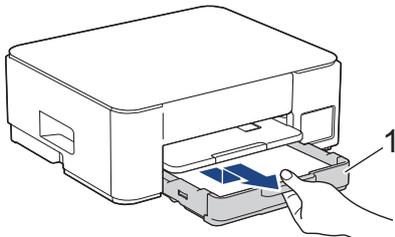
>> [MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T780DW

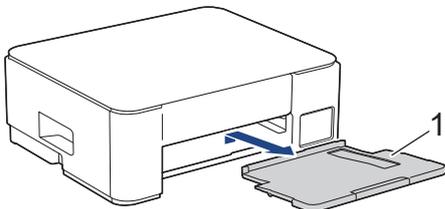


The illustrations in this User's Guide may not match your model exactly, but the steps are the same for each model.

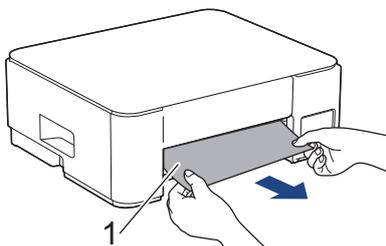
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



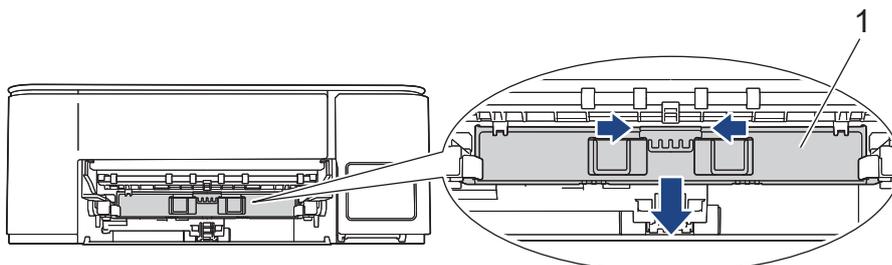
3. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



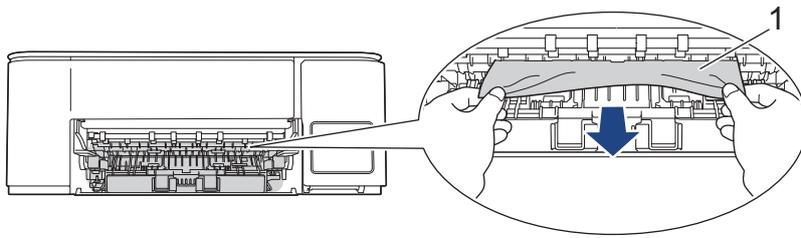
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



5. Squeeze both green levers together, and then lower the maintenance unit (1).



6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

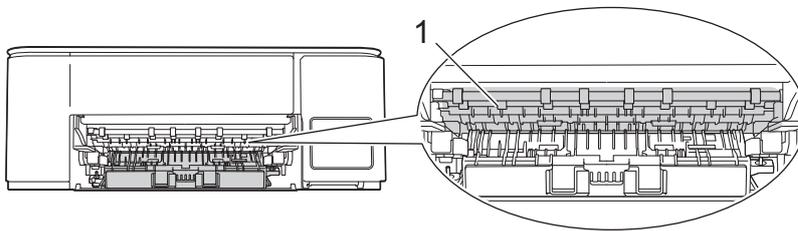


IMPORTANT

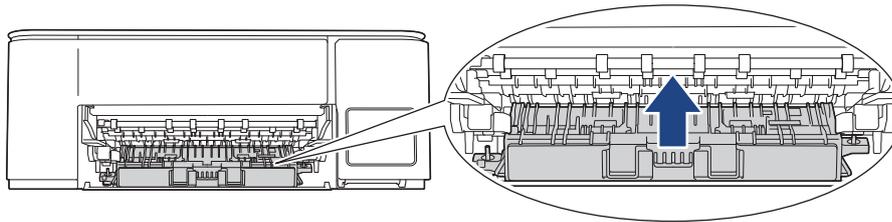
Be careful, as ink can easily get on your hands. If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.



If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam], make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



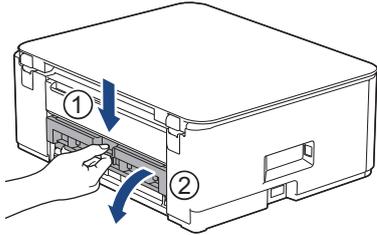
7. Raise the maintenance unit.



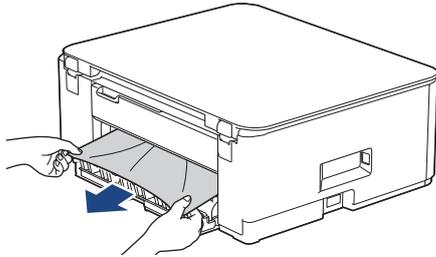


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam], do the following:

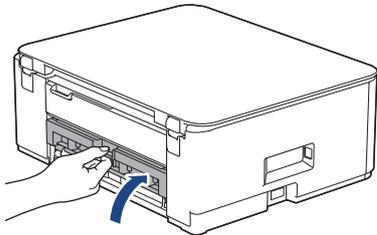
- a. Push down on the Jam Clear Cover (1) on the back of the machine, and then open it (2).



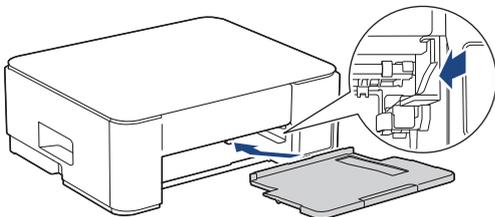
- b. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



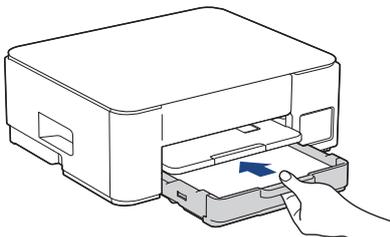
- c. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



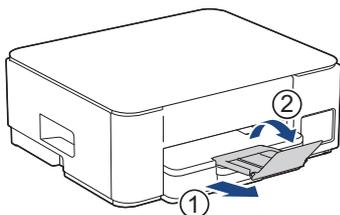
8. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



9. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



10. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



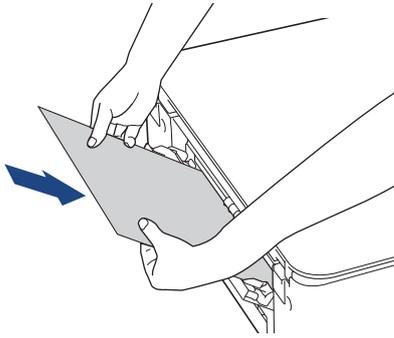
11. Reconnect the power cord.



Additional paper jam clear operations

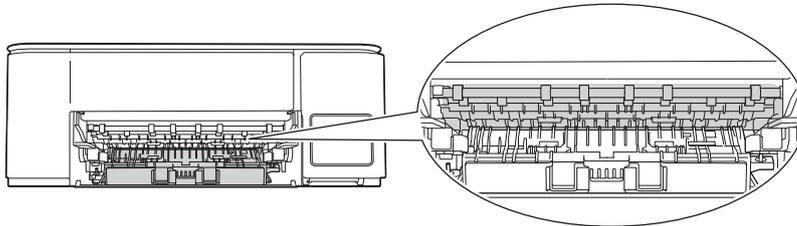
If the LCD error message continues to appear and you repeatedly experience paper jams, do the following:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket and open the manual feed slot cover.
2. Load one sheet of thick A4 or Letter sized paper, such as glossy paper, in the manual feed slot. Insert the paper deep into the manual feed slot.



3. Re-connect the power cord.

The paper you placed in the manual feed slot will be fed through the machine and ejected. If the thick paper is pushing any jammed paper out, remove the jammed paper.



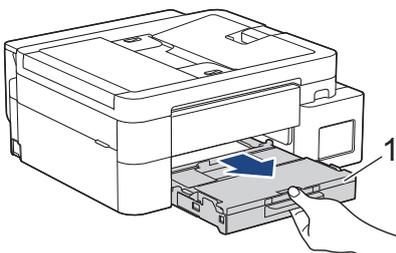
MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

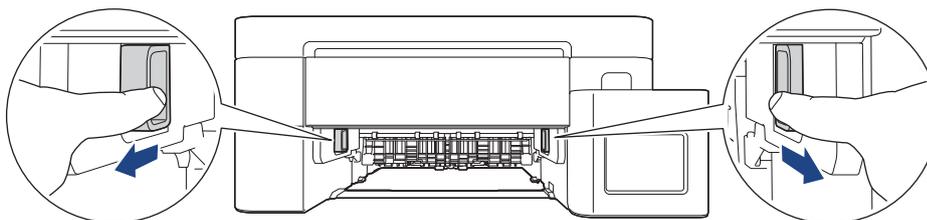
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

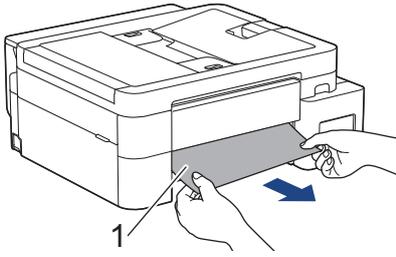
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



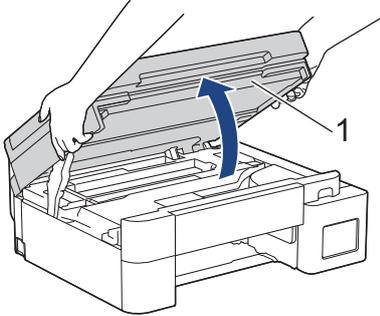
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



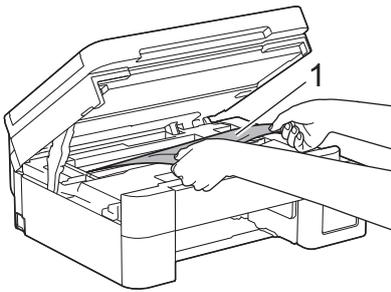
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



5. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

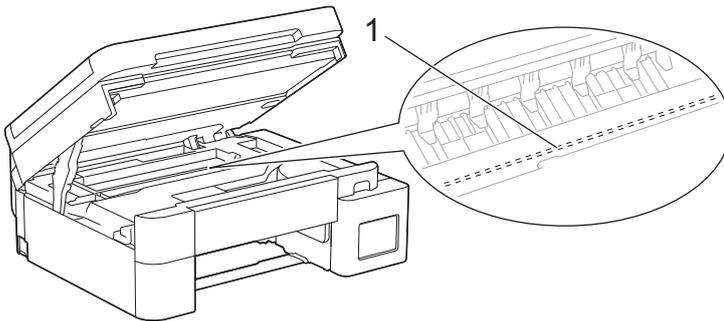


6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

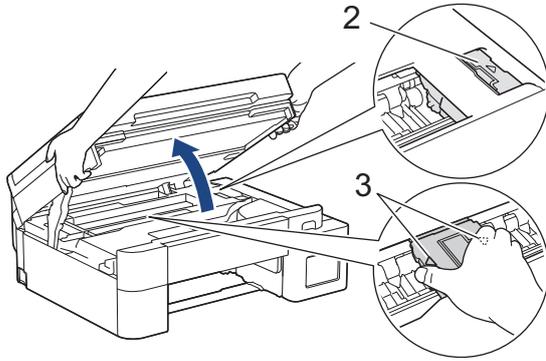


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



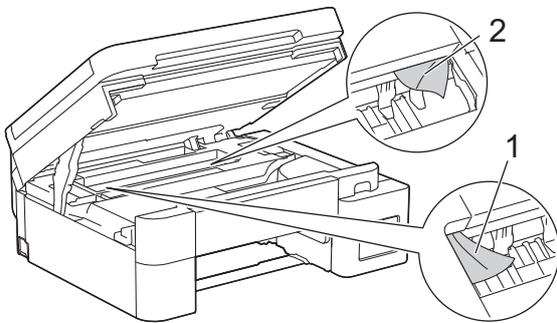
- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then press and hold the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and carefully remove the jammed paper.



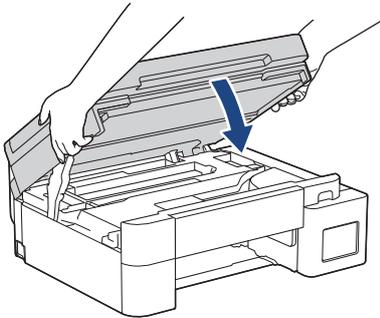
- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to remove the paper.
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.



If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam], move the print head, and then remove any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).



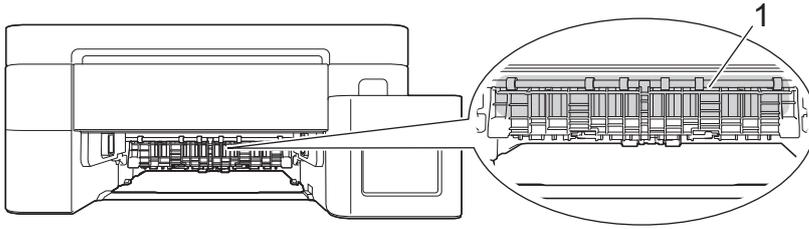
7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



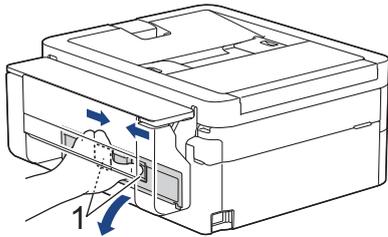


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam], do the following:

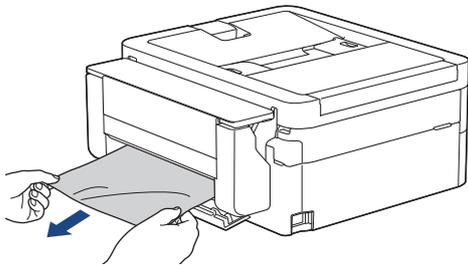
- a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



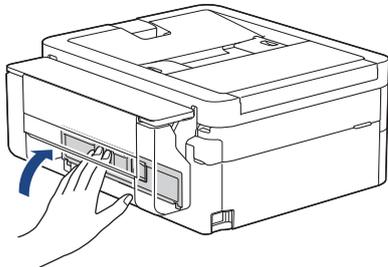
- b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



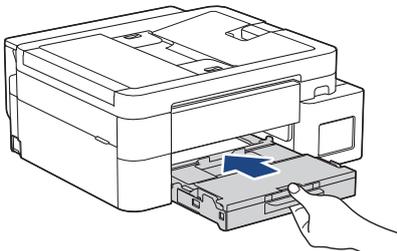
- c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



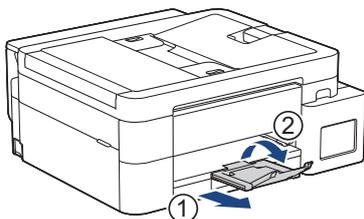
- d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



-
8. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



9. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



10. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam Front)

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If the LCD displays [Jam Front] or [Repeat Jam Front], follow these steps:

>> [DCP-T780DW](#)

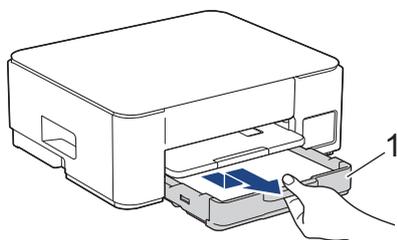
>> [MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T780DW

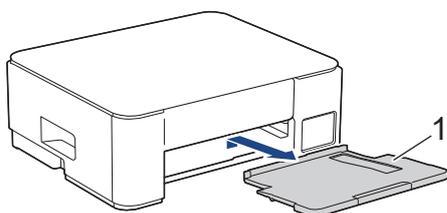


The illustrations in this User's Guide may not match your model exactly, but the steps are the same for each model.

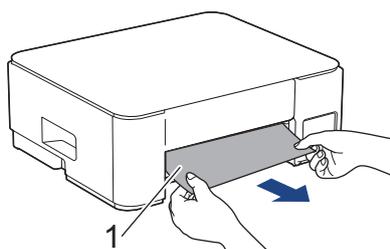
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



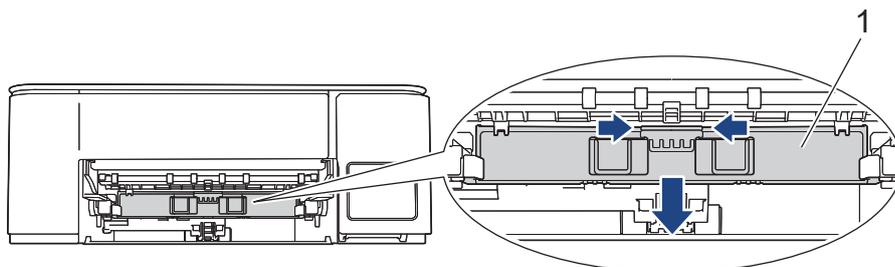
3. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



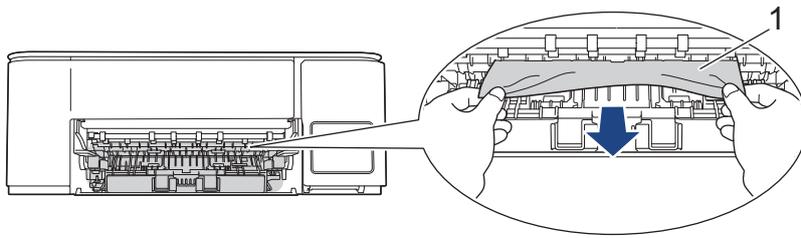
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



5. Squeeze both green levers together, and then lower the maintenance unit (1).



6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

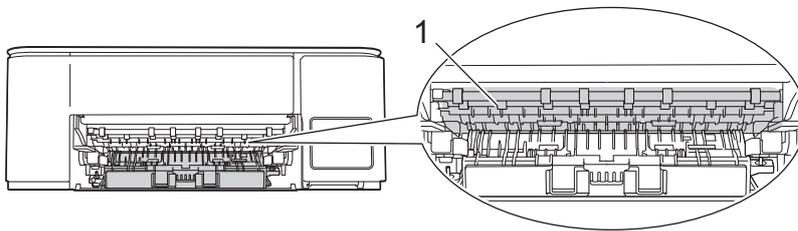


IMPORTANT

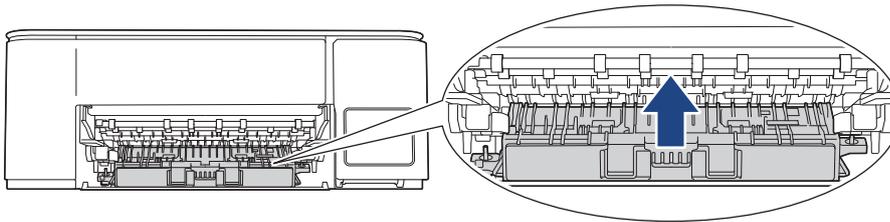
Be careful, as ink can easily get on your hands. If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.



If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Front], make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



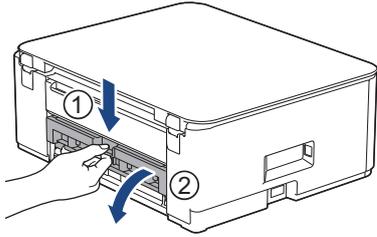
7. Raise the maintenance unit.



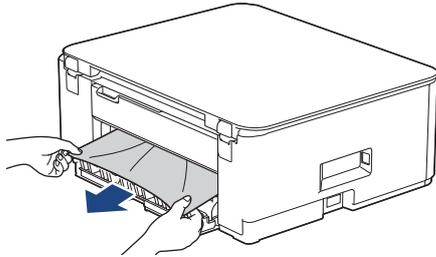


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Front], do the following:

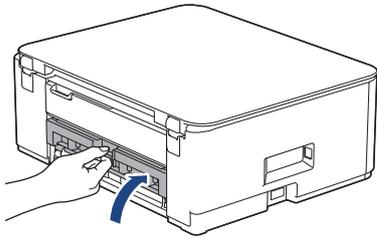
- a. Push down on the Jam Clear Cover (1) on the back of the machine, and then open it (2).



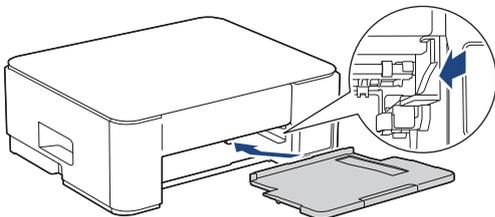
- b. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



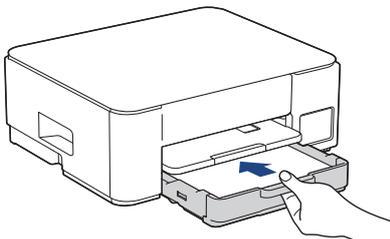
- c. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



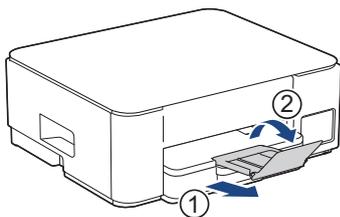
8. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



9. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



10. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



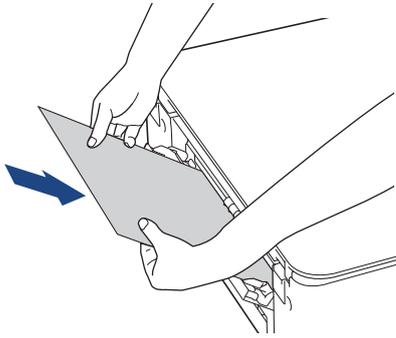
11. Reconnect the power cord.



Additional paper jam clear operations

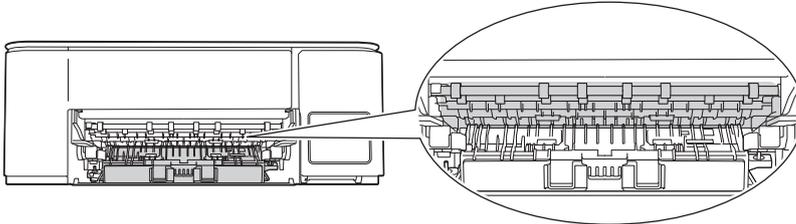
If the LCD error message continues to appear and you repeatedly experience paper jams, do the following:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket and open the manual feed slot cover.
2. Load one sheet of thick A4 or Letter sized paper, such as glossy paper, in the manual feed slot. Insert the paper deep into the manual feed slot.



3. Re-connect the power cord.

The paper you placed in the manual feed slot will be fed through the machine and ejected. If the thick paper is pushing any jammed paper out, remove the jammed paper.



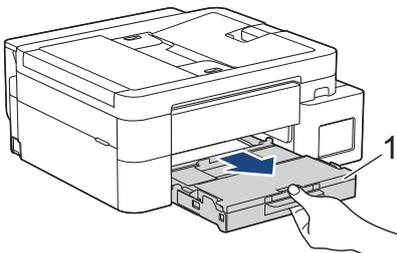
MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

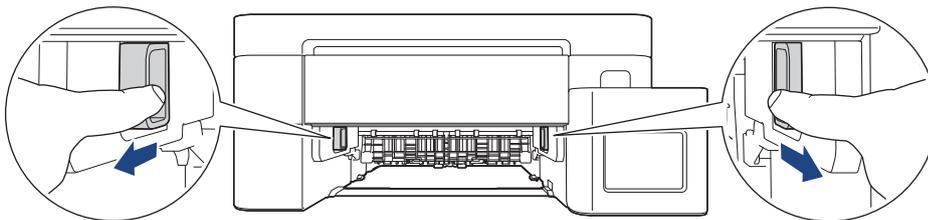
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

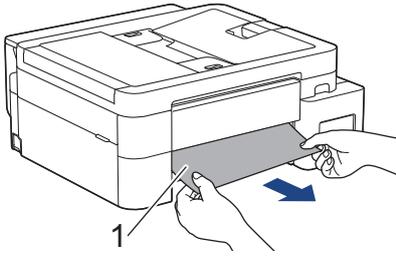
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.

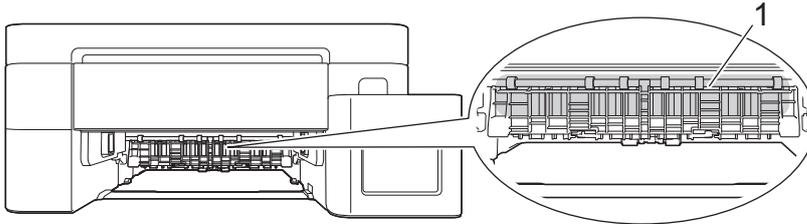


4. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).

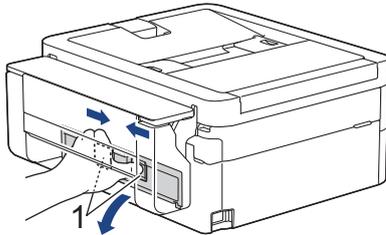


 If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam Front], do the following:

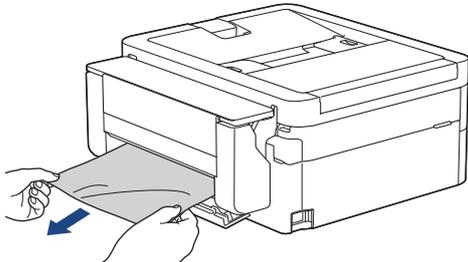
a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



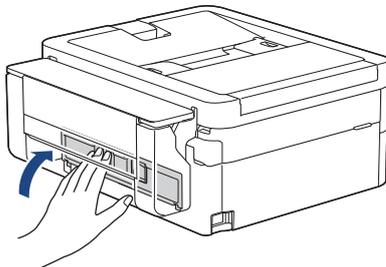
b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



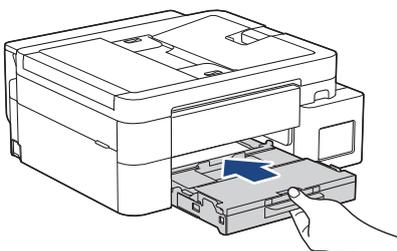
c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



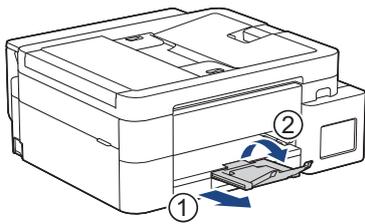
d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



5. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



6. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



7. Reconnect the power cord.

Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam Rear)

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If the LCD displays [Jam Rear], follow these steps:

>> [DCP-T780DW](#)

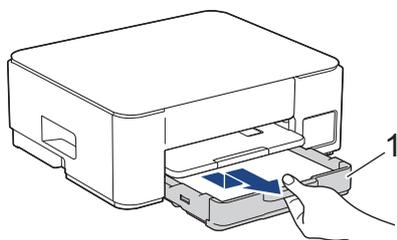
>> [MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T780DW

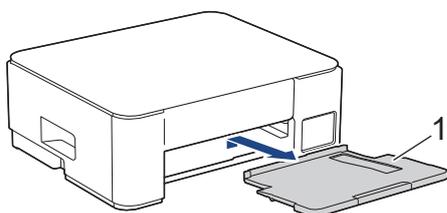


The illustrations in this User's Guide may not match your model exactly, but the steps are the same for each model.

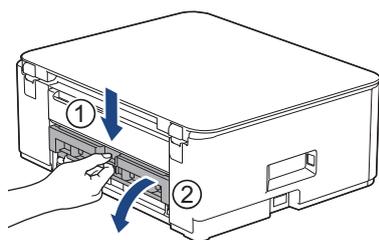
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



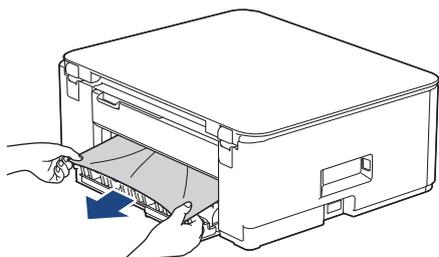
3. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



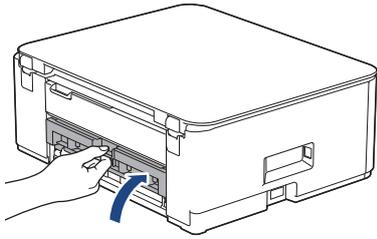
4. Push down on the Jam Clear Cover (1) on the back of the machine, and then open it (2).



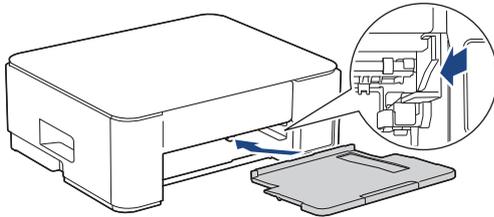
5. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



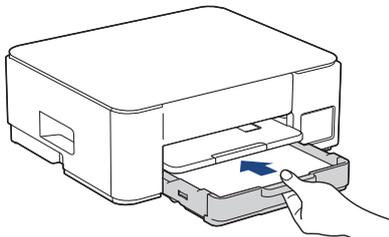
6. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



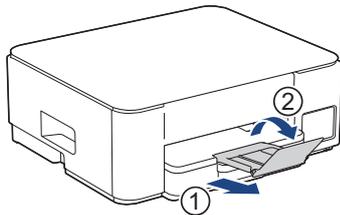
7. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



8. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



9. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



10. Reconnect the power cord.

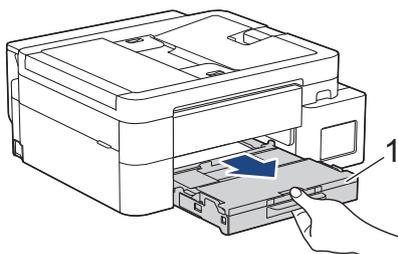
MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

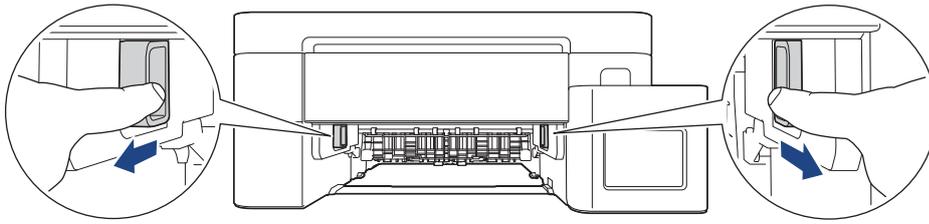
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.

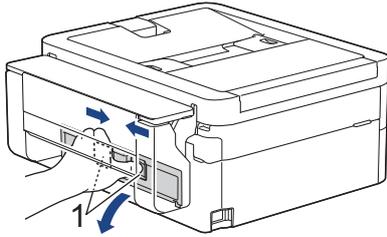


3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.

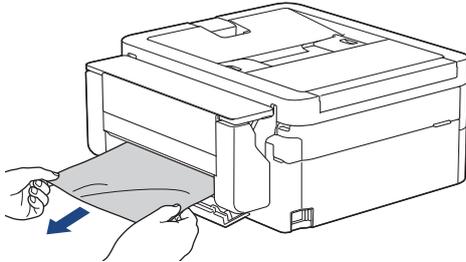


 Depending on the paper size, it is easier to remove the jammed paper from the front of the machine rather than from the back of the machine.

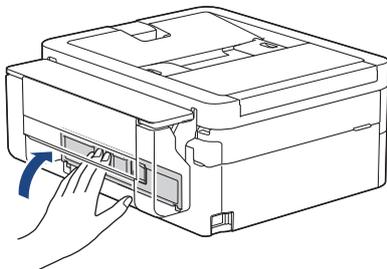
4. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



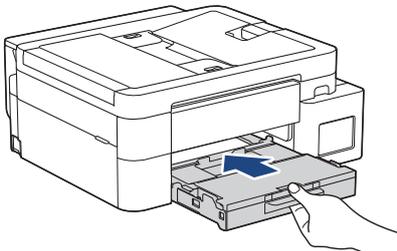
5. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



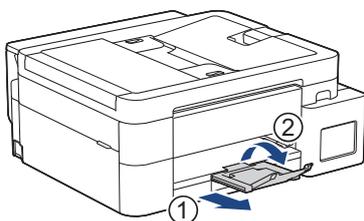
6. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



7. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



8. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam MP tray)

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

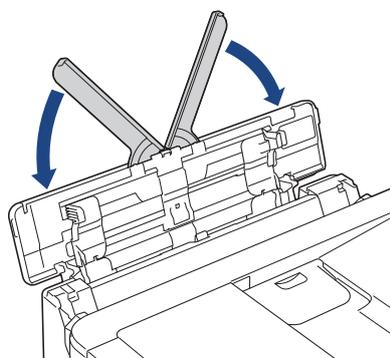
If the LCD displays [Jam MP Tray], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

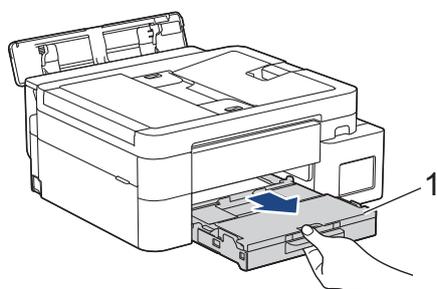
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

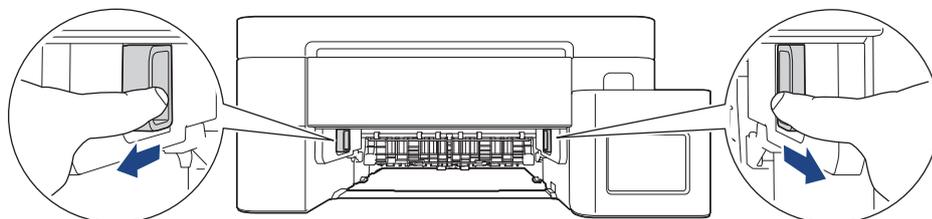
2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



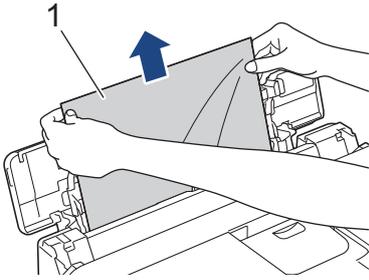
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



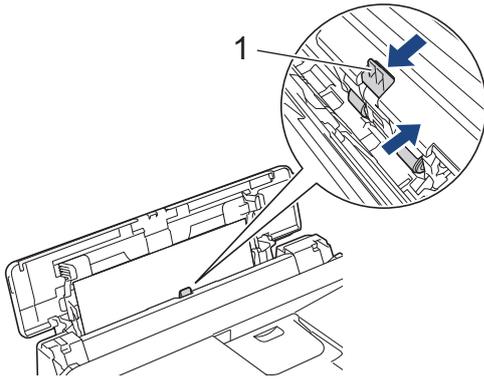
4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



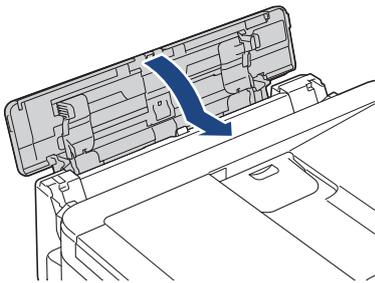
5. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



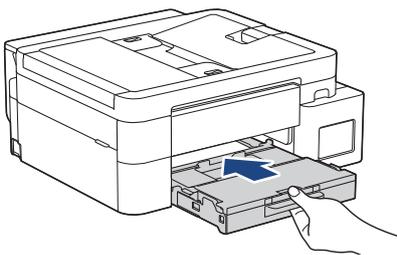
If you are having difficulty pulling the paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



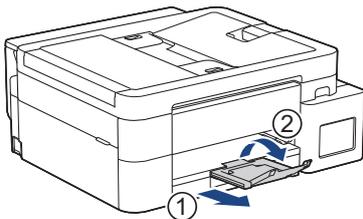
6. Close the MP tray cover.



7. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



8. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam Inside/MP)

Related Models: DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW) When using the Multi-purpose (MP) tray, if the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) If the LCD displays [Jam Inside/MP] or [Repeat Jam In/MP], follow these steps:

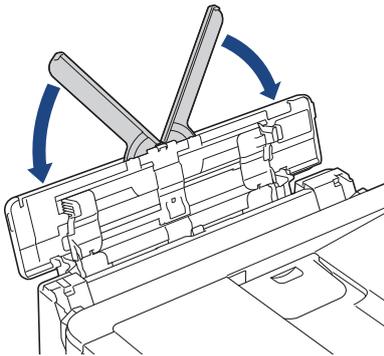
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

IMPORTANT

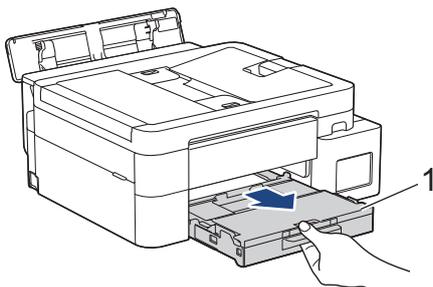
(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

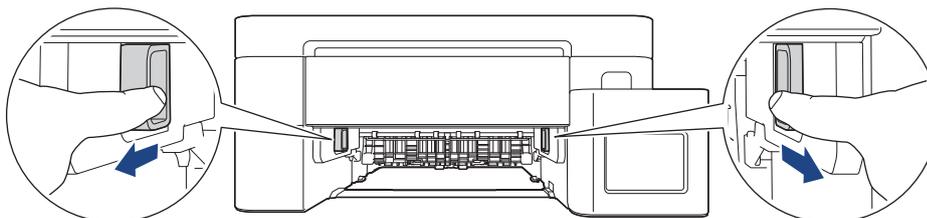
2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



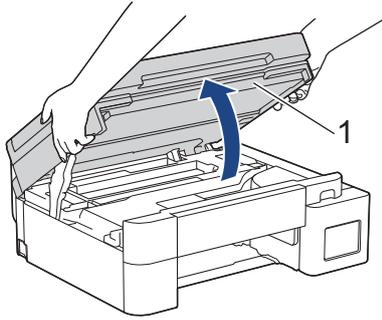
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



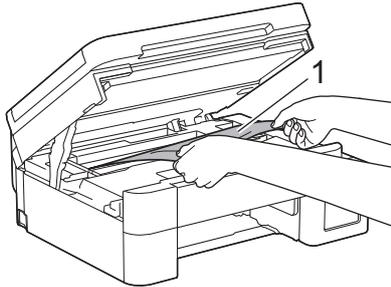
4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



5. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

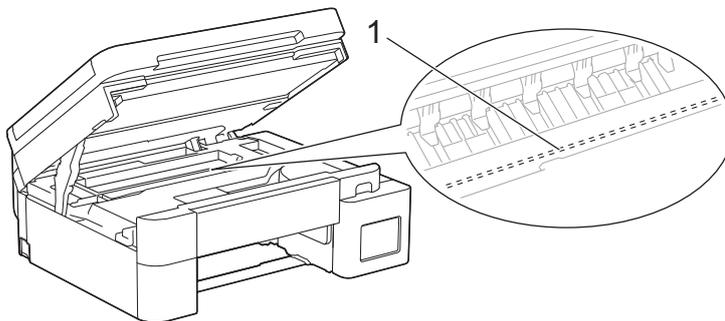


6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

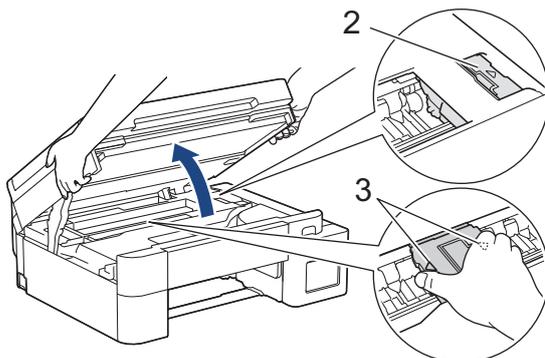


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then press and hold the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.

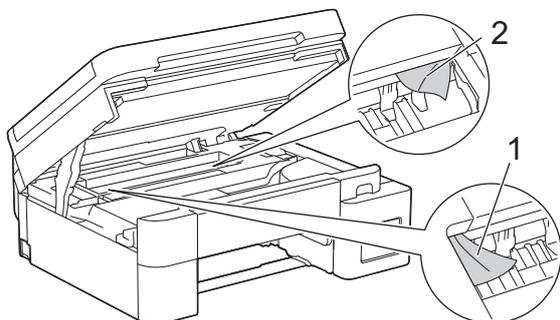


- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to remove the paper.

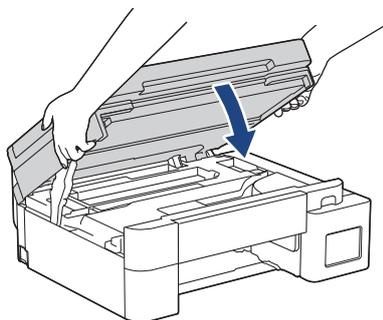
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.

- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.
-

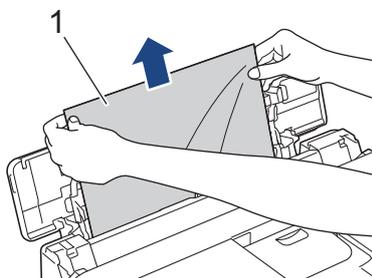
 Move the print head (if needed) to remove any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).



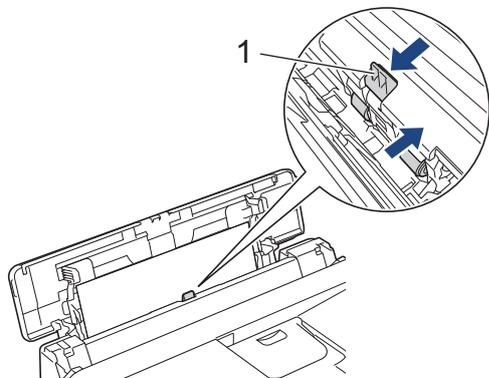
7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



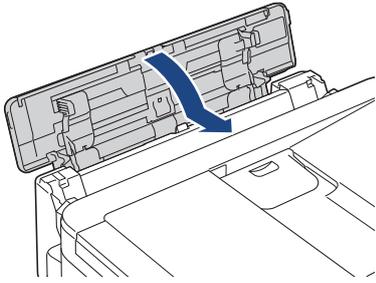
8. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



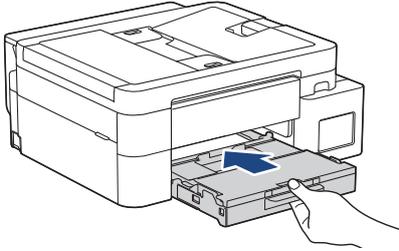
 If you are having difficulty pulling paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



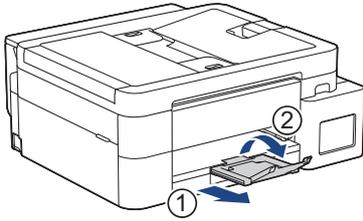
9. Close the MP tray cover.



10. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



11. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



12. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper Handling and Printing Problems

- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
- [Printing Difficulties](#)
- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
- [Printing Received Faxes \(For models with facsimile function\)](#)

Paper Handling Difficulties

If, after reading the information in this table, you still need help, see the latest troubleshooting tips at support.brother.com/faqs.

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine does not feed paper.	Make sure the paper tray is pushed in all the way until it locks into place.
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine is closed.
	If the machine's LCD displays a Paper Jam message and you still have a problem, see <i>Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages</i> .
	If the paper tray is empty, load a new stack of paper into the paper tray.
	If there is paper in the paper tray, make sure it is straight. If the paper is curled, straighten it. Sometimes it is helpful to remove the paper, turn the stack over and put it back in the paper tray.
	Reduce the amount of paper in the paper tray, and then try again.
	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers</i> .
	Make sure that the paper is within specifications for the machine. See <i>Related Information: Paper Capacity of the Paper Tray</i> .
Photo paper does not feed correctly.	When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
Machine feeds multiple pages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray. • Remove all the paper from the tray and fan the stack of paper well, then put it back in the tray. • Make sure you do not push the paper in too far. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper</i> .
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly. See <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .
	Make sure the Base Pad in the paper tray is not dirty. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Base Pad</i> .
There is a paper jam.	See <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> . Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
	Use the jam prevention settings. For copying: See <i>Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results</i> . For printing: See <i>Related Information: Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)</i> .
The paper jams when you use 2-sided print.	If paper jams occur frequently during 2-sided printing, the paper feed rollers may be stained with ink. Clean the paper feed rollers. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers</i> .



Related Information

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

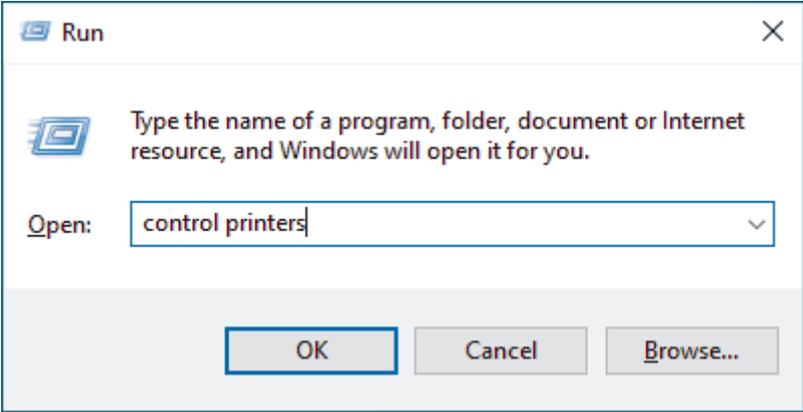
Related Topics:

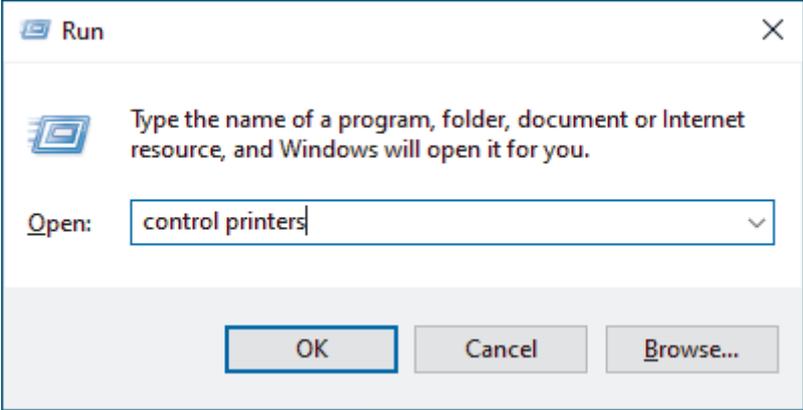
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)

-
- Paper Capacity of the Paper Tray
 - Load Paper
 - Printer Jam or Paper Jam
 - Clean the Base Pad
 - Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results
 - Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)
 - Clean the Paper Feed Rollers
-

Printing Difficulties

If, after reading the information in this table, you still need help, see the latest troubleshooting tips at support.brother.com/faqs.

Difficulties	Suggestions
No printout	<p>(Windows)</p> <p>Check that the correct printer driver has been installed and selected.</p>
	<p>Check to see if the machine's display is showing an error message. See <i>Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages</i>.</p>
	<p>Check that the machine is online:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch Run. 2. Type "control printers" in the Open: field and click OK. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> <p>The Devices and Printers window appears.</p> <hr/> <p> If the Devices and Printers window does not appear, click Devices > More devices and printer settings.</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Right-click your model's icon, and then click See what's printing. 4. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. 5. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mac <p>Click the System Preferences or System Settings menu, and then select the Printers & Scanners option. When the machine is offline, delete it, and then add it.</p>
	<p>Look through the ink tank's window to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Select Yes to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Select No for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p>
<p>If old, unprinted data remains in the printer driver spooler, it will prevent new print jobs from printing. Open the printer icon and delete all data as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch Run. 	

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>2. Type "control printers" in the Open: field and click OK.</p>  <p>The Devices and Printers window appears.</p> <p> If the Devices and Printers window does not appear, click Devices > More devices and printer settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mac Click System Preferences or System Settings > Printers & Scanners.
The headers or footers appear when the document is displayed on the screen but do not appear when the document is printed.	There is an unprintable area on the top and bottom of the page. Adjust the top and bottom margins in your document to allow for this. See <i>Related Information: Unprintable Area</i> .
Cannot perform 'Page Layout' printing.	(Windows) Check that the paper size setting in the application and in the printer driver are the same.
Print speed is too slow.	<p>(Windows)</p> <p>Try changing the printer driver setting. The highest resolution needs longer data processing, sending, and printing time. Try the other quality settings in the printer driver as follows:</p> <p>In the printer driver, clear the Colour Enhancement checkbox on the Advanced tab.</p> <p>Turn the Borderless feature off. Borderless printing is slower than normal printing. See <i>Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows)</i>.</p> <p>Turn the Quiet Mode setting off. Print speed is slower in Quiet Mode. See <i>Related Information: Reduce Printing Noise</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the Media Type setting in the printer drivers, your application, or the Paper Type setting on the machine matches the type of paper you are using. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type</i>. See <i>Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows)</i>.</p>
Cannot print on 1-sided or 2-sided.	<p>(Windows) Change the 2-sided option in the printer driver.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you want to make a temporary change, select None or 2-sided in the printer driver from your application. See <i>Related Information: Print a Document (Windows)</i>. • If you want to make a permanent change, change the default printer driver settings. See <i>Related Information: Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)</i>.



Related Information

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

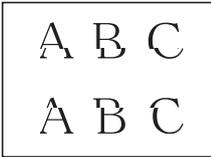
Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
 - [Unprintable Area](#)
 - [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Reduce Printing Noise](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
 - [Print a Document \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print Quality Difficulties

If, after reading the information in this table, you still need help, see the latest troubleshooting tips at support.brother.com/faqs.

Difficulties	Suggestions
Poor print quality	Check the print quality. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Quality</i> .
	Make sure the Media Type setting in the printer drivers, your application, or the Paper Type setting on the machine matches the type of paper you are using. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type</i> . See <i>Related Information: Printer Driver Settings (Windows)</i> .
	Make sure the ink is fresh. The following may cause ink to clog: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The expiration date written on the bottle package has passed. • The ink bottle may not have been stored correctly before use. Store the ink bottle on a level surface in a cool, dark place. • The ink bottle cap may not be tightly secured.
	Make sure you are using one of the recommended types of paper. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Print Media</i> .
	The recommended environment for your machine is between 20°C to 33°C.
White lines appear in text or graphics. 	Clean the print head. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine</i> . See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management</i> . See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)</i> .
	Check and adjust the paper feed. See <i>Related Information: Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines</i> .
	Try using the recommended types of paper. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Print Media</i> .
	To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using  to power down the machine. Using  allows minimal power to the machine, resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.
Dark lines appear at regular intervals. 	Check and adjust the paper feed. See <i>Related Information: Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines</i> .
The machine prints blank pages.	Check the print quality. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Quality</i> .
	To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving

Difficulties	Suggestions
	the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using  to power down the machine. Using  allows minimal power to the machine, resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.
Characters and lines are blurred. 	<p>Check the printing alignment. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine.</i></p> <p>Change the print options. See <i>Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.</i></p>
Printed text or images are skewed.	<p>Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray and the paper guides are adjusted correctly. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper.</i></p> <p>Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly.</p>
There are smudges or stains at the top centre of the printed page.	<p>Make sure the paper is not too thick or curled. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Print Media.</i></p>
Printing appears dirty or ink seems to run.	<p>Make sure you are using the recommended types of paper. Do not handle the paper until the ink is dry. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Print Media.</i></p> <p>Make sure the printing surface is face down in the paper tray.</p> <p>If you are using photo paper, make sure the glossy side of the photo paper is face down in the tray and you have set the correct paper type. If you are printing a photo from your computer, set the Media Type in the printer driver or in the application you use to print.</p>
Ink is smudged or wet when using glossy photo paper.	<p>Be sure to check the front and back of the paper. Place the glossy surface (printing surface) face down. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i></p> <p>If you use glossy photo paper, make sure the paper type setting is correct.</p>
Stains appear on the reverse side or at the bottom of the page.	<p>Make sure the printer platen is not dirty with ink. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Machine's Printer Platen.</i></p> <p>Make sure you are using the paper support flap. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper.</i></p> <p>Make sure the paper feed rollers are not dirty with ink. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers.</i></p>
The printouts are wrinkled.	<p>Windows: In the printer driver, select the Advanced tab, click Other Print Options, and then click Advanced Colour Settings. Clear the Bi-Directional Printing checkbox.</p>
Smudge or stain on the reverse side of the page when using the automatic 2-sided printing feature.	<p>Windows: Change the Reduce Smudge option in your printer driver properties or preferences. See <i>Related Information: Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows).</i></p>



Related Information

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Related Topics:

- [Check the Print Quality](#)
- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)

-
- [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Acceptable Print Media](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
 - [Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine](#)
 - [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
 - [Load Paper](#)
 - [Clean the Machine's Printer Platen](#)
 - [Clean the Paper Feed Rollers](#)
 - [Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams \(Windows\)](#)
-

Printing Received Faxes (For models with facsimile function)

If, after reading the information in this table, you still need help, see the latest troubleshooting tips at support.brother.com/faqs.

Difficulties	Suggestions
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Condensed printHorizontal streaksTop and bottom sentences are cut offMissing lines	This is usually caused by a poor telephone connection. Do a test copy; if your copy looks good, you probably had a bad connection, with static or interference on the telephone line. Ask the other party to send the fax again.
Black lines when receiving.	The sender's scanner may be dirty. Ask the sender to make a copy to see if the problem is with the sending machine. Try receiving from another fax machine.
Left and right margins are cut off or a single page is printed on two pages.	If the received faxes are divided and printed on two pages or if you get an extra blank page, your paper size setting may not be correct for the paper you are using. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type</i> .
	Turn Auto Reduction on. See <i>Related Information: Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax</i> .



Related Information

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)
- [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)

Telephone and Fax Problems

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- >> [Telephone Line or Connections](#)
- >> [Handling Incoming Calls](#)
- >> [Receiving Faxes](#)
- >> [Sending Faxes](#)

Telephone Line or Connections

Difficulties	Suggestions
Dialling does not work. (No dial tone)	<p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions.</p> <p>If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM). See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP</i>.</p>
	<p>(Available only for some countries.)</p> <p>Change the Tone/Pulse setting. See <i>Related Information: Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode</i>.</p>
	<p>If there is no dial tone, connect a known working telephone and telephone line cord to the socket. Then lift the external telephone's handset and listen for a dial tone. If there is still no dial tone, ask your telephone company to check the line and/or wall socket.</p>
The machine does not answer when called.	<p>Make sure the machine is in the correct receive mode for your setup. See <i>Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode</i>.</p> <p>Check for a dial tone. If possible, call your machine to hear it answer. If there is still no answer, check that the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. If there is no ringing when you call your machine, ask your telephone company to check the line.</p>

Handling Incoming Calls

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine 'Hears' a voice as a CNG Tone.	<p>If Fax Detect is set to On, your machine is more sensitive to sounds. It may mistakenly interpret certain voices or music on the line as a fax machine calling and respond with fax receiving tones. Deactivate the machine by pressing Stop/Exit. Try avoiding this problem by turning Fax Detect Off. See <i>Related Information: Set Fax Detect</i>.</p>
Sending a Fax Call to the machine.	<p>If you answered on an extension or external telephone, press your Remote Activation Code (the factory setting is *51). If you answered on the external telephone, press the Start button to receive the fax.</p> <p>When your machine answers, hang up.</p>
Custom features on a single line.	<p>If you have Call Waiting, Call Waiting/Caller ID, Caller ID, Voice Mail, an answering machine, an alarm system or other custom feature on a single telephone line with your machine, it may create a problem sending or receiving faxes.</p> <p>For Example: If you subscribe to Call Waiting or some other custom service and its signal comes through the line while your machine is sending or receiving a fax, the signal can temporarily interrupt or disrupt the faxes. Brother's ECM (Error Correction Mode) feature should help overcome this problem. This condition is related to the telephone system industry and is common to all devices that send</p>

Difficulties	Suggestions
	and receive information on a single, shared line with custom features. If avoiding a slight interruption is crucial to your business, we recommend using a separate telephone line with no custom features.

Receiving Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot receive a fax.	<p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions. If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM).</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the machine is in the correct Receive Mode. This is determined by the external devices and telephone subscriber services you have on the same line as the Brother machine.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you have a dedicated fax line and want your Brother machine to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select Fax Only mode. • If your Brother machine shares a line with an external answering machine, you should select the External TAD mode. In External TAD mode, your Brother machine will receive incoming faxes automatically and voice callers will be able to leave a message on your answering machine. • If your Brother machine shares a line with other telephones and you want it to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select the Fax/Tel mode. In Fax/Tel mode, your Brother machine will receive faxes automatically and produce a pseudo/double-ring to alert you to answer voice calls. • If you do not want your Brother machine to answer any incoming faxes automatically, you should select the Manual mode. In Manual mode, you must answer every incoming call and activate the machine to receive faxes. <p>Another device or service at your location may be answering the call before your Brother machine answers. To test this, lower the Ring Delay setting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the Receive Mode is set to Fax Only or Fax/Tel, reduce the Ring Delay to the lowest ring greater than 0. <p>See <i>Related Information: Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the Receive Mode is set to External TAD, reduce the number of rings programmed on your answering machine to two. • If the Receive Mode is set to Manual, DO NOT adjust the Ring Delay setting. <p>Have someone send you a test fax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you received the test fax successfully, your machine is operating correctly. Remember to reset your Ring Delay or answering machine setting back to your original setting. If receiving problems recur after resetting the Ring Delay, then a person, device, or subscriber service is answering the fax call before the machine has a chance to answer. • If you were not able to receive the fax, then another device or subscriber service may be interfering with your fax reception or there may be a problem with your fax line. <p>If you are using a telephone answering machine (External TAD mode) on the same line as the Brother machine, make sure your answering machine is set up correctly.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Connect an External TAD</i>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the external TAD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> See <i>Related Information: External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)</i>. 2. Set your answering machine to answer in one or two rings.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>3. Record the outgoing message on your answering machine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your outgoing message. Limit your speaking to 20 seconds. End your outgoing message with your Remote Activation Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax." <p>4. Set your answering machine to answer calls.</p> <p>5. Set your Brother machine's Receive Mode to External TAD. See <i>Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.</i></p>
	<p>Make sure your Brother machine's Fax Detect feature is turned On. Fax Detect is a feature that allows you to receive a fax even if you answered the call on an external or extension telephone. See <i>Related Information: Set Fax Detect.</i></p>
	<p>If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p>
	<p>If you connect your machine to a PBX or ISDN line, set the menu setting of Telephone Line Type to your telephone line type. See <i>Related Information: Set the Telephone Line Type.</i></p>

Sending Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot send a fax.	<p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions.</p> <p>If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM). See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p>
	<p>Print the Transmission Verification Report and check for an error. See <i>Related Information: Print Reports.</i></p>
	<p>Ask the other party to check that the receiving machine has paper.</p>
Poor quality of sent faxes.	<p>Try changing your resolution to Fine or S.Fine. Make a copy to check your machine's scanner operation. If the copy quality is poor, clean the scanner. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
Transmission Verification Report says RESULT:NG.	<p>There is probably temporary noise or static on the line. Try sending the fax again. If you are sending a PC-Fax message and get RESULT:NG on the Transmission Verification Report, your machine may be out of memory.</p> <p>If the problem continues, ask the telephone company to check your telephone line. See <i>Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i> See <i>Related Information: Cancel a Fax in Progress.</i> See <i>Related Information: Check and Cancel a Pending Fax.</i></p>
	<p>If you connect your machine to a PBX or ISDN line, set the menu setting of Telephone Line Type to your telephone line type. See <i>Related Information: Set the Telephone Line Type.</i></p>
	<p>If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p>

Difficulties	Suggestions
Sent faxes are blank.	Make sure you are loading the document correctly. See <i>Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)</i> . See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass</i> .
Vertical black lines when sending a fax.	Black vertical lines on faxes you send are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner</i> .



Related Information

- Troubleshooting
 - Set Dial Tone Detection
 - Telephone Line Interference/VoIP

Related Topics:

- Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode
 - Choose the Correct Receive Mode
 - Set Fax Detect
 - Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
 - Connect an External TAD
 - External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)
 - Set the Telephone Line Type
 - Print Reports
 - Clean the Scanner
 - Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory
 - Cancel a Fax in Progress
 - Check and Cancel a Pending Fax
 - Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
 - Load Documents on the Scanner Glass
-

Set Dial Tone Detection

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Setting the Dial Tone to [Detection] will shorten the Dial Tone detect pause.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Dial Tone]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Detection] or [No Detection]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Telephone Line Interference/VoIP

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

If you are having problems sending or receiving a fax due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, we recommend changing the modem speed to minimise errors in fax operations.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Compatibility]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Normal] or [Basic (for VoIP)]. Press **OK**.
 - [Basic (for VoIP)] reduces the modem speed to 9,600 bps and turns off Error Correction Mode (ECM). Unless interference is a recurring problem on your telephone line, you may prefer to use it only when needed.

To improve compatibility with most VoIP services, Brother recommends changing the compatibility setting to [Basic (for VoIP)].
 - [Normal] sets the modem speed at 14,400 bps.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



VoIP (Voice over IP) is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection, rather than a traditional phone line.



Related Information

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Related Topics:

- [Voice Over Internet Protocol \(VoIP/Telephone Line Interference\)](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Network Problems

- [Check Your Machine's Network Settings](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Wireless LAN Report Error Codes](#)

Check Your Machine's Network Settings

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network



For technical help, you must contact Brother customer support.

If you think there is a problem with your machine, check the following topics. You can correct most problems yourself.

If you need additional help, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com/faqs.

>> [I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration](#)

>> [My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network](#)

>> [I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly](#)

I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

Turn your wireless router off and back on. Then, try to configure the wireless settings again. If you are unable to resolve the problem, follow the instructions below:

Investigate the problem using the WLAN Report.

Cause	Action	Interface
Your security settings (SSID/ Network Key) are not correct.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the security settings using Wireless Setup Helper. For more information and to download the utility, go to your model's Downloads page at support.brother.com/downloads. • Select and confirm that you are using the correct security settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings. - The manufacturer's name or model number of the wireless LAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings. - Consult with the access point/router manufacturer, your Internet provider, or network administrator. 	Wireless
Your Brother machine's MAC address is not allowed.	Confirm that the Brother machine's MAC Address is allowed in the filter. You can find the MAC Address on your Brother machine's control panel.	Wireless
Your wireless LAN access point/router is in stealth mode (not broadcasting the SSID).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter the correct SSID name or Network Key manually. • Check the SSID name or the Network Key in the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router and reconfigure the wireless network setup. 	Wireless
The current channel of your wireless LAN access point/router is not supported by your machine when you are trying to connect your machine to a 5 GHz Wi-Fi network.	<p>Change the channel on your wireless LAN access point/router to the channel supported by your machine.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the channels supported by your machine. See the Channels Supported by Brother Machines for 5 GHz Wi-Fi Networks document at support.brother.com/manuals. 2. Check your wireless LAN access point/router's channel setting. Make sure it is set to one of the channels supported by your machine and is not set to "Auto" or "Automatic". For more information about changing the channel setting, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router. 3. Try to connect your machine to your Wi-Fi network again. 	Wireless
Your security settings (SSID/ password) are not correct.	<p>Confirm the SSID and password.</p> <p>When you are configuring the network manually, the SSID and password are displayed on your Brother machine. If your mobile device supports manual configuration, the SSID and password will be displayed on your mobile device's screen.</p>	Wi-Fi Direct

Cause	Action	Interface
You are using Android™ 4.0.	If your mobile device disconnects (approximately six minutes after using Wi-Fi Direct), try the one-push configuration using WPS (recommended) and set the Brother machine as a Group Owner.	Wi-Fi Direct
Your Brother machine is placed too far from your mobile device.	Move your Brother machine within about 3.3 feet (1 metre) of the mobile device when you configure the Wi-Fi Direct network settings.	Wi-Fi Direct
There are some obstructions (walls or furniture, for example) between your machine and the mobile device.	Move your Brother machine to an obstruction-free area.	Wi-Fi Direct
There is a wireless computer, Bluetooth®-supported device, microwave oven, or digital cordless phone near the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Move other devices away from the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Wi-Fi Direct
You have checked and tried all of the above, but your Brother machine still cannot complete the Wi-Fi Direct configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn your Brother machine off and back on. Then, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. If you are using your Brother machine as a client, confirm how many devices are allowed in the current Wi-Fi Direct network, and then check how many devices are connected. 	Wi-Fi Direct

For Windows

If your wireless connection has been interrupted, and you have checked and tried all of the above, we recommend using the Network Connection Repair Tool.

To install the Network Connection Repair Tool, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network

Cause	Action
(Your Brother machine suddenly stopped printing or scanning.)	<p>(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press Wi-Fi on the control panel. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Recover WLAN option, and then press OK. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays Connected. Press OK. <p>(DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press Wi-Fi. Press ▶. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Recover WLAN option, and then press OK. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays Connected. Press ▶.
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The Network scanning feature does not work.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configure the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow Network scanning. To add port 54925 for Network scanning, type the information below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In Name: Type any description, for example Brother NetScan. - In Port number: Type 54925. Type 137. Type 161.

Cause	Action
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In Protocol: UDP is selected. <p>See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mac (Brother iPrint&Scan) <p>In the Finder menu bar, click Go > Applications, and then double-click the Brother iPrint&Scan icon. The Brother iPrint&Scan window appears. Click the Select your Machine button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to reselect your network machine.</p>
<p>Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The network PC-Fax Receive feature does not work.) (Windows)</p>	<p>Set the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow PC-FAX Rx. To add port 54926 for Network PC-FAX Rx, type the information below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Name: Type any description, for example Brother PC-FAX Rx. • In Port number: Type 54926. • In Protocol: UDP is selected. <p>See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer.</p>
<p>Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network.</p>	<p>Some security software might block access without showing a security alert dialog box even after successful installation.</p> <p>To allow access, see the instructions for your security software or ask the software manufacturer.</p>
<p>Your Brother machine was not assigned an available IP address.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask. Verify that both the IP addresses and Subnet Masks of your computer and the Brother machine are correct and located on the same network. For more information about how to verify the IP address and the Subnet Mask, ask your network administrator. • Windows Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask using the Network Connection Repair Tool.
<p>The failed print job is still in your computer's print queue.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the failed print job is still in your computer's print queue, delete it. • Otherwise, double-click the printer icon in the following folder and cancel all documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Windows <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch Run. 2. Type "control printers" in the Open: field and click OK. <div> </div> <p>The Devices and Printers window appears.</p> <hr/> <p> If the Devices and Printers window does not appear, click Devices > More devices and printer settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mac

Cause	Action
	Click System Preferences or System Settings > Printers & Scanners .
Your Brother machine is not connected to the wireless network.	Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.

If you have checked and tried all of the above, but your Brother machine still cannot print and scan, uninstall the drivers (Windows) and the Brother software and reinstall the latest version of both.

I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

Check	Action
Check that your Brother machine, access point/router, or network hub is turned on.	<p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The power cord is connected correctly and the Brother machine is turned on. The access point/router or hub is turned on and its link indicator is flashing. All protective packaging has been removed from the machine. The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed. (The Scanner Cover is available only for certain models.) Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray. (For wired networks) A network cable is securely connected to the Brother machine and to the router or hub.
Check that you can "ping" the Brother machine from your computer.	<p>Ping the Brother machine from your computer using the IP address or the node name in the Windows command prompt or Mac Terminal application:</p> <p>ping <ipaddress> or <nodename>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Successful: Your Brother machine is working correctly and connected to the same network as your computer. Unsuccessful: Your Brother machine is not connected to the same network as your computer. <p>Windows: Ask your administrator about the IP address and the subnet mask, and then use the Network Connection Repair Tool.</p> <p>Mac: Confirm that the IP address and the Subnet Mask are set correctly.</p>
Check that your Brother machine is connected to the wireless network.	Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.

If you have checked and tried all of the above but you are still having problems, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router to find the SSID (Network Name) and the Network Key (Password) information and set them correctly.

Related Information

- [Network Problems](#)

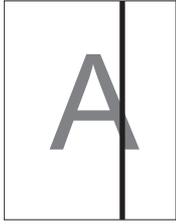
Related Topics:

- [Print the WLAN Report](#)
- [Wireless LAN Report Error Codes](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast](#)
- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)
- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)

Other Problems

- >> [Copying Difficulties](#)
- >> [Scanning Difficulties](#)
- >> [Direct Photo Printing Difficulties \(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW\)](#)
- >> [Software Difficulties](#)

Copying Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
<p>Black lines or streaks appear in copies.</p> 	<p>Black lines on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip, scanner glass, and the white bar and white plastic above them.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
<p>Black marks or spots appear in copies.</p>	<p>Black marks or spots on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the scanner glass. Clean the scanner glass and white plastic above it.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
<p>Copies are blank.</p>	<p>Make sure you are loading the document correctly.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).</i></p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>
<p>Poor copy results when using the ADF. (ADF models)</p>	<p>Try using the scanner glass.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>
<p>Fit to Page does not work correctly.</p>	<p>Make sure the document is not skewed on the scanner glass. Reposition the document and try again.</p>
<p>Smudge or stain on the reverse side of the page when using the 2-sided copy feature.</p>	<p>Change the print options.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.</i></p>

Scanning Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
<p>A password is required.</p>	<p>Contact your administrator to check your scan settings.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Secure Scan.</i></p>
<p>TWAIN or WIA errors appear when starting to scan. (Windows)</p>	<p>Make sure the Brother TWAIN or WIA driver is selected as the primary source in your scanning application.</p>
<p>OCR does not work.</p>	<p>Try increasing the scanning resolution.</p>
<p>Poor scanning results when using the ADF. (Black lines appear in the scanned data.) (ADF models)</p>	<p>Clean the white bar and the glass strip underneath it.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
	<p>Try using the scanner glass.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>

Direct Photo Printing Difficulties (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

Difficulties	Suggestions
Part of my photo is missing when printed.	Make sure Borderless printing and Cropping are turned off. See <i>Related Information: Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive</i> . See <i>Related Information: Print Photos with Auto Cropping</i> .

Software Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot print.	Uninstall the drivers (Windows) and the Brother software and reinstall the latest version of both.
"The device is busy." appears on the computer screen.	Make sure there is no error message on the machine's display.

✓ Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)

Related Topics:

- [Clean the Scanner](#)
- [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos with Auto Cropping](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
- [Secure Scan](#)

Check the Machine Information

Follow these instructions to check your machine's information, such as the serial number or the firmware version.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Machine Info.]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Machine Info.]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check (available for certain models)	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Firmware Update Setup (available for certain models)	Set the days and times for automatic firmware updates.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)

Update Your Machine's Firmware

- An Internet connection is required to update the firmware.
- Do not unplug the power cord during the firmware update.

To keep your machine up to date, check support.brother.com/downloads periodically for the latest firmware. Without the most current firmware, some of your machine's functions may become unavailable.

You can also manually update the firmware directly from your machine or set it to update periodically, by following these steps: (DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Machine Info.]. Press **OK**.
3. Do one of the following:

Option	Description
Update the firmware manually.	Press ▲ or ▼ to select <code>Firmware Update</code> . Press OK . Follow the LCD instructions.
Set your machine to automatically update firmware. (available for certain models)	Press ▲ or ▼ to make your selections: <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Select <code>Firmware Update Setup</code>. Press OK.b. Select <code>Update Method</code>. Press OK.c. Select <code>Auto Install</code>. Press OK.d. Select the days and enter the time for the firmware update.e. Press Stop/Exit.

Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)

Related Topics:

- [Check Your Machine's Password](#)

Reset Your Machine

- [Reset Functions Overview](#)
- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Reset Functions Overview

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

The following reset functions are available:

1. [Machine Reset]

You can reset all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time.

The following will remain:

- The Address Book, Fax data, and Call History (For models with facsimile function)
- The administrator password
- Network settings

2. [Network]

Reset the print server to its default factory settings (including all IP Address information except the administrator password).



You can reset the administrator password using the [All Settings] reset option.

3. [Address Book & Fax] (For models with facsimile function)

Address Book & Fax resets the following:

- Address Book and Setup Groups
- Station ID
Name and Number
- Report
Transmission Verification Report, Address Book and Fax Journal
- History
Caller ID History and Outgoing Call
- Faxes in memory

4. [Stored Fax Data] (For models with facsimile function)

Stored Fax Data resets the following:

- History
Caller ID History and Outgoing Call
- Faxes in memory

5. [All Settings]

Use this reset function to reset all of the machine's settings to the settings originally set at the factory.

We strongly recommend you perform this operation when you dispose of the machine.



(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

Unplug the interface cable before you select [Network] or [All Settings].



Related Information

- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)
 - [Reset Your Machine](#)
-

Reset Your Machine

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press **OK**.

For more information about resetting your machine's password, see *Related Information: Reset Functions Overview*.

3. Press **▲** for [Reset] to confirm.
4. Press **▲** for [Yes] to reboot the machine.

The machine restarts.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press **OK**.

For more information about resetting your machine's password, see *Related Information: Reset Functions Overview*.

3. Press **▶** for two seconds to confirm.

The machine restarts.

✓ Related Information

- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

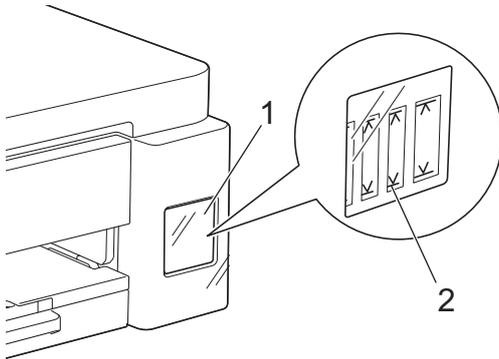
- [Unable to Print or Scan -Transfer Your Faxes](#)
- [Reset Functions Overview](#)

Routine Maintenance

- [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
- [Pack and Ship Your Machine](#)

Refill the Ink Tanks

Make sure to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink visually by looking through the window (1) of the ink tank. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line (2) under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.



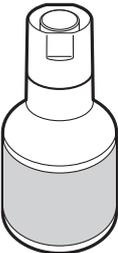
The ink below the lower line is necessary to prevent air from drying out and damaging the print head assembly. Refill the ink tank when the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line.

⚠ CAUTION

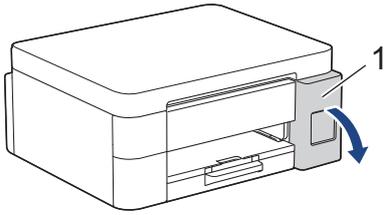
If ink gets into your eyes, rinse them with water immediately. If left as it is, it may cause red eye or mild inflammation. In case of any abnormality, consult your doctor.

IMPORTANT

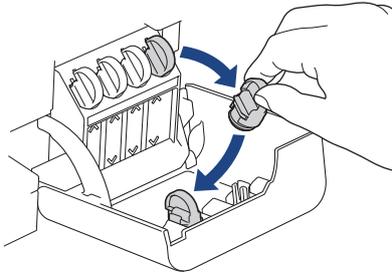
- We recommend using genuine Brother supplies to ensure stable print quality and performance. Although not all non-genuine supplies may cause quality issues, it is possible that some may adversely affect print quality or cause machine malfunction. Brother may charge for repairing your machine if it is proven that non-genuine supplies caused the damage, even if the machine is still covered by the warranty.
- The supply model number varies depending on your country and region. For more information, visit go.brother/original.
- Check the ink bottle model name on the label. Using the incorrect ink may cause damage to the machine.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW BTD180BK BTD180CMY - DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/ DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW BTD100BK BTD100CMY
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BT6000BK BT6001BK BT6009BK BTD60BK BT5000CMY BT5001CMY BT5009CMY

1. Open the ink tank cover (1).



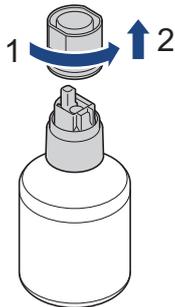
2. Remove the ink tank cap for the colour you want to refill, and place it inside the back of the cover, as shown.



NOTE

Be careful to avoid touching any ink when handling the ink tank cap.

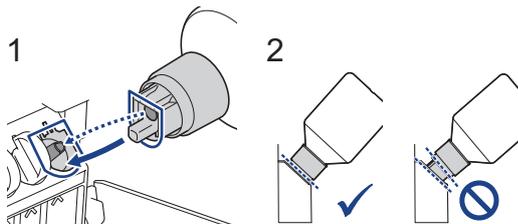
3. Remove the ink bottle cap.



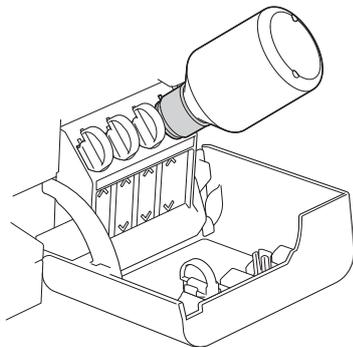
IMPORTANT

DO NOT shake the ink bottles. If ink stains your skin or clothing, wash with soap or detergent at once.

4. Make sure that the colour of the ink tank cap matches the ink colour you want to refill.
Align the bottle so that the pin on the ink tank can be inserted into the hole in the bottle, as shown in (1).
Slide the bottle onto the pin at the angle shown in (2) until the cap is flush with the ink tank surface.
(You will hear a click sound when you insert it for the first time.)



5. The bottle will support itself when in the correct position and the ink will fill the tank automatically.
If ink flow does not start automatically or if it fills very slowly, carefully remove and reinsert the bottle.



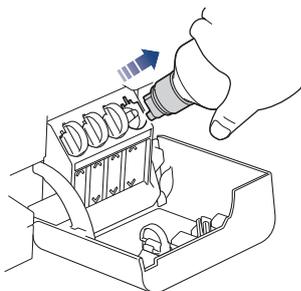
IMPORTANT

Be careful not to fill the ink past the upper line above the maximum fill mark.

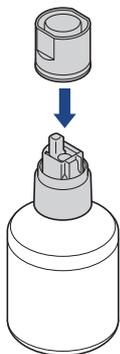
NOTE

- Be careful not to spill any ink when you refill the ink tank.
- Refill with all of the ink in the bottle, if it does not exceed the upper line.

6. When finished, remove the bottle, pulling the nozzle slowly so the ink does not spill.



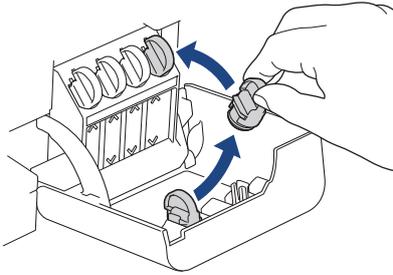
7. Replace the ink bottle cap.



NOTE

- If any ink remains in the ink bottle, seal the cap tightly and store the ink bottle upright on a level surface in a cool, dark place.
- Avoid tilting the ink bottle or storing it on its side; it may leak.

8. Remove the cap from inside the ink cover and seal the ink tank.



9. Repeat these steps for each ink tank you want to refill.

10. Close the ink tank cover.

When you open and close the ink tank cover, a message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled.

- If you refilled the ink tanks, select [Yes] to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colours.
- If you did not refill the ink tank, be sure to select [No].

IMPORTANT

- If you accidentally mix the colours by filling the wrong ink tank, contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer.
- If you have opened an ink bottle, use it within six months. Use unopened ink bottles by the expiration date written on the bottle package.



Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

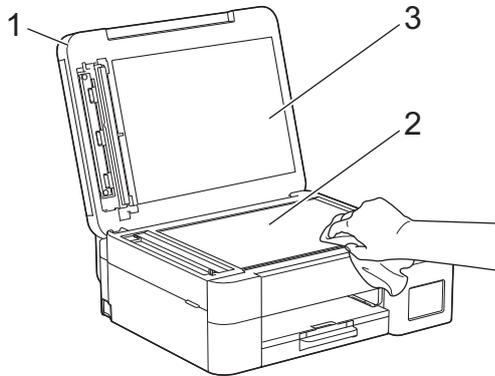
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Printing Difficulties](#)
 - [Printing Received Faxes \(For models with facsimile function\)](#)
-

Clean Your Brother Machine

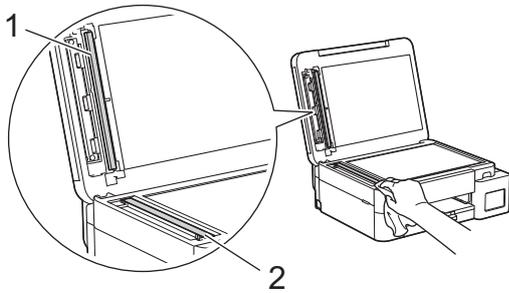
- [Clean the Scanner](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Clean the Machine's LCD](#)
- [Clean the Outside of the Machine](#)
- [Clean the Machine's Printer Platen](#)
- [Clean the Paper Feed Rollers](#)
- [Clean the Base Pad](#)
- [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)

Clean the Scanner

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Lift the document cover (1). Clean the scanner glass (2) and the white plastic (3) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water.



3. In the ADF unit, clean the white bar (1) and the glass strip (2) with a lint-free cloth moistened with water. (ADF models only)



4. Reconnect the power cord.



(ADF models only)

If you feel dirt or debris, clean the glass again. You may need to repeat the cleaning process three or four times. To test, make a copy after each cleaning attempt.

When there is a spot of dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip, the printed sample shows a vertical line.



After the glass strip is cleaned, the vertical line is gone.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
 - [Other Problems](#)
-

Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

- Clean the print head if there is a horizontal line or a blank space in the text or graphics on printed pages. Depending on the problem colour, select to clean Black only, three colours at a time (Yellow/Cyan/Magenta), or all four colours at once.
- Cleaning the print head consumes ink.
- Cleaning too often uses ink unnecessarily.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Black], [Colour], or [All]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.

The machine starts cleaning.

NOTE

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method, which cleans the print head with more force.

1. Make sure all ink tanks are filled more than halfway, as this method consumes a large amount of ink.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Maintenance] > [Cleaning], and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Menu** and **OK** simultaneously.

The machine starts cleaning.



- Use the Special cleaning method only if you previously cleaned the print head several times and the print quality did not improve.
- If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
- You can also clean the print head from your computer.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).
(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Head Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Black only], [Colour only], or [All]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
The machine cleans the print head.

NOTE

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method.

1. Make sure all ink tanks are filled more than halfway, as this method consumes a large amount of ink.

2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).

(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).

3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Print Head Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Settings** and **OK** simultaneously.

The machine starts cleaning.



- Use the Special cleaning method only if you previously cleaned the print head several times and the print quality did not improve.
- If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
- You can also clean the print head from your computer.

Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)

Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "**Pwd**". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. In the left navigation bar, click **General** > **Print Head Cleaning**.



If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. Select the **Normal**, **Strong**, or **Strongest** option for the cleaning strength you want. The **Special** option uses the most power in cleaning the print head, but also consumes the most ink.
6. Click **Start**.



-
- The **Special** option requires a large amount of ink to clean the print head. Refill all ink tank levels to more than half before starting the print head cleaning.
 - Use the **Special** option only if you previously used the **Strongest** option and the print quality did not improve.
 - If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
-

7. Click **Yes**.

The machine starts cleaning.



(Windows) You can also clean the print head using the printer driver.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

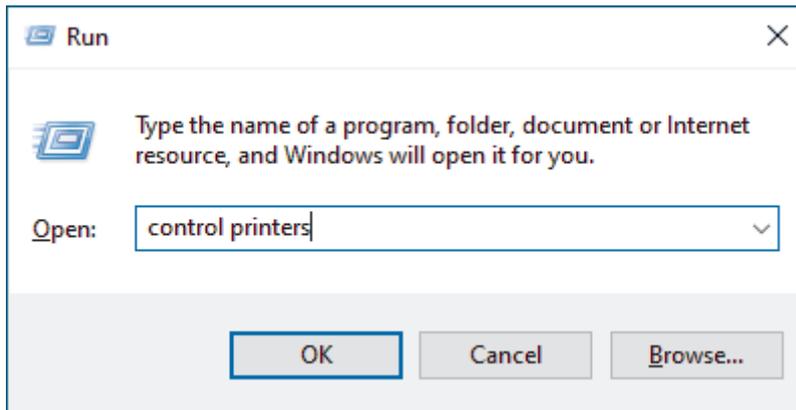
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.

1. Hold down the  key and press the  key on the computer's keyboard to launch **Run**.
2. Type "**control printers**" in the **Open:** field and click **OK**.



The **Devices and Printers** window appears.



If the **Devices and Printers** window does not appear, click **Devices > More devices and printer settings**.

3. Right-click your model's icon, and then select **Printing preferences**. (If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.)

The printer driver dialog box appears.

4. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
5. Select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Check Print Quality...	Use to print the test page and check the print quality.
Print Head Cleaning...	Use to start the cleaning process manually. Select if a line or blank spaces appear in text or graphics on the test page.

6. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the **Check Print Quality...** option, click **Start**.
The machine prints the test page.
 - If you selected the **Print Head Cleaning...** option, select the **Black only**, **Colour only**, or **All** option for the cleaning type, and then click **Next**.
7. Select the **Normal**, **Strong**, or **Strongest** option for the cleaning strength, and then click **Next**.
8. Click **Start**.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)

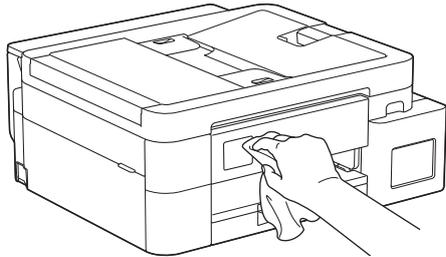
-
- Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management
 - Print Quality Difficulties
-

Clean the Machine's LCD

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use liquid cleaners (including ethanol).

1. Press and hold down  to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] for a few seconds before the power goes off.
2. Clean the LCD with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



✓ Related Information

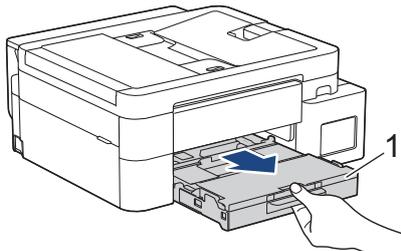
- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Clean the Outside of the Machine

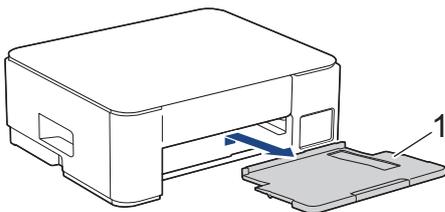
IMPORTANT

- Cleaning with volatile liquids such as thinner or benzine will damage the outside surface of the machine.
- DO NOT use cleaning materials that contain ammonia.
- DO NOT use isopropyl alcohol to remove dirt from the control panel. It may crack the panel.

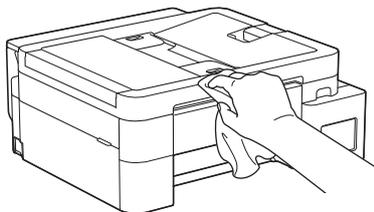
1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



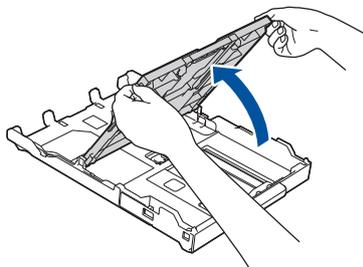
3. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



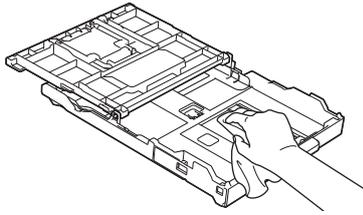
4. Wipe the outside of the machine with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



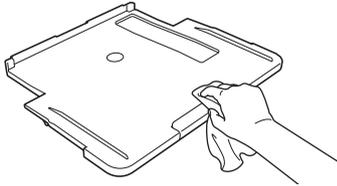
5. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Lift the output paper tray cover and remove anything that is stuck inside the paper tray.



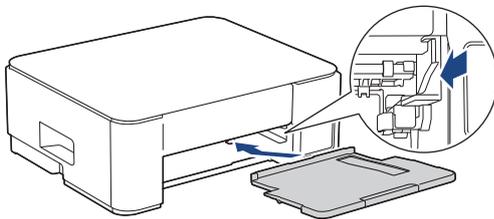
-
6. Wipe the inside and the outside of the paper tray with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



7. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Wipe the outside of the paper support with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



8. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



9. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Close the output paper tray cover and slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
10. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

 **Related Information**

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Clean the Machine's Printer Platen

WARNING

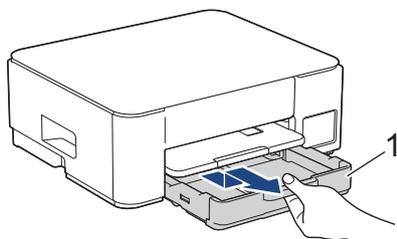
 Be sure to unplug the machine from the electrical socket before cleaning the printer platen to avoid an electrical shock.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T780DW

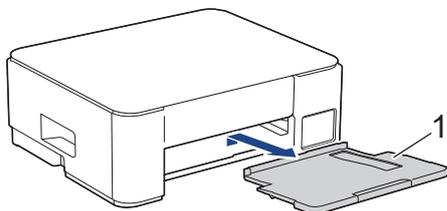
>> DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW

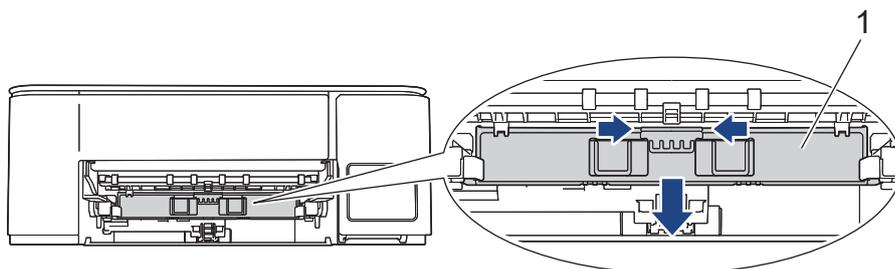
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



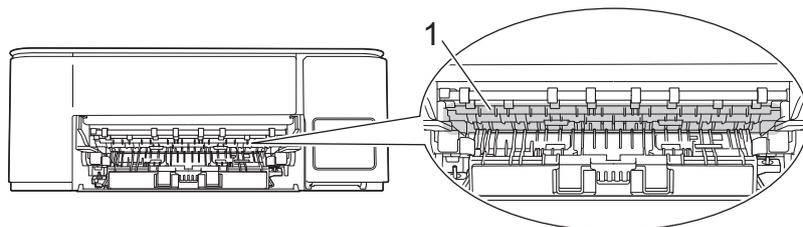
4. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



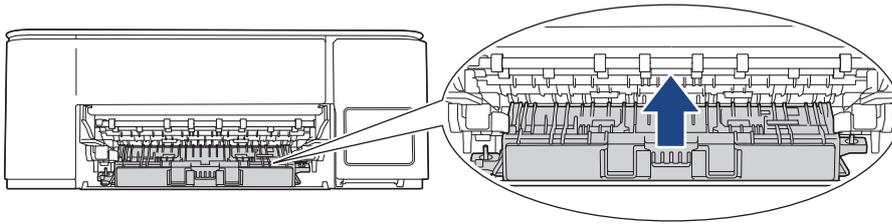
5. Squeeze both green levers together, and then lower the maintenance unit (1).



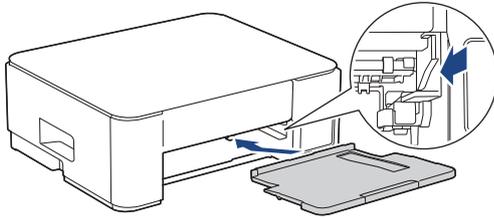
6. Clean the machine's printer platen (1) and the area around it, wiping off scattered ink with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



7. Raise the maintenance unit.



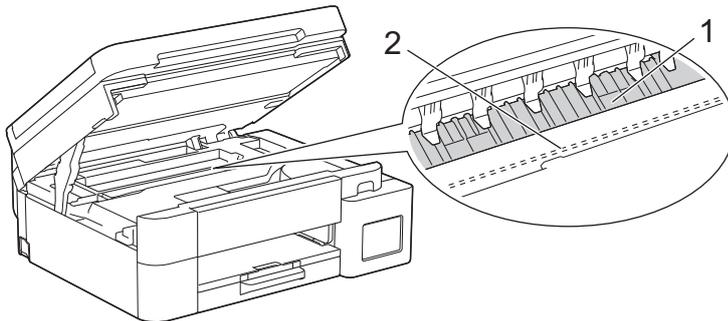
8. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



9. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
10. Reconnect the power cord.

DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

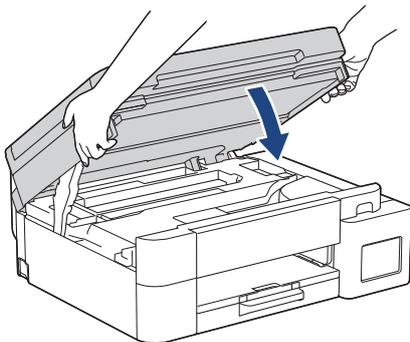
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
3. Clean the machine's printer platen (1) and the area around it, wiping off scattered ink with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the encoder strip, the thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (2). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.

4. Gently close the scanner cover using the finger holds on each side.



5. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
-

Clean the Paper Feed Rollers

If the paper feed rollers are stained with ink or have a buildup of paper dust, it may cause paper feed problems.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T780DW

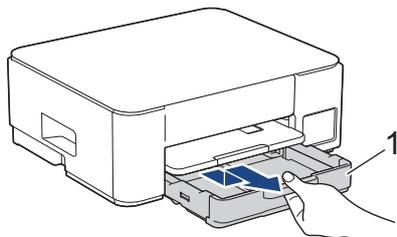
>> DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

**DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/
DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW**

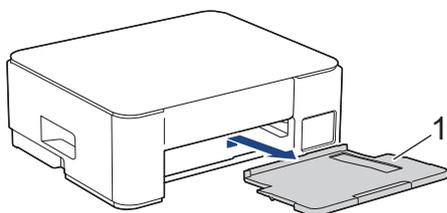
⚠ WARNING

 Be sure to unplug the machine from the electrical socket before cleaning the paper feed rollers to avoid an electrical shock.

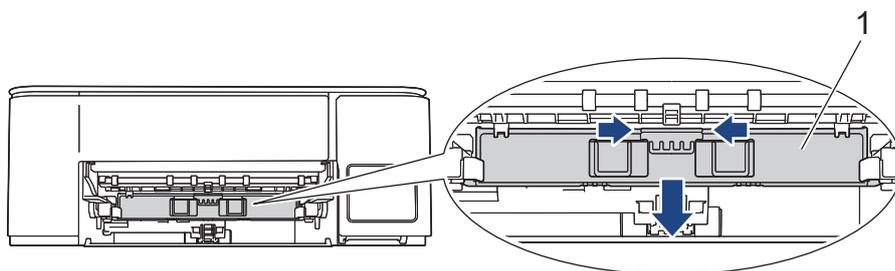
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



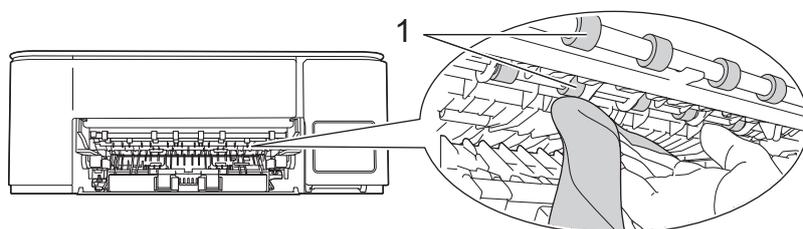
4. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



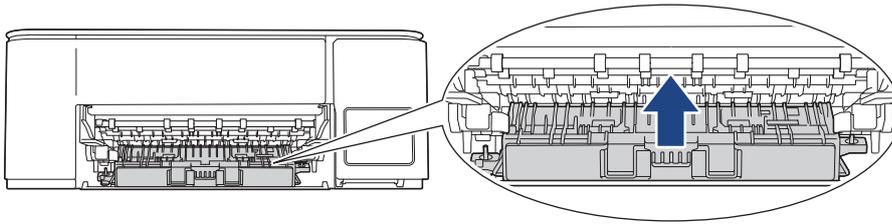
5. Squeeze both green levers together, and then lower the maintenance unit (1).



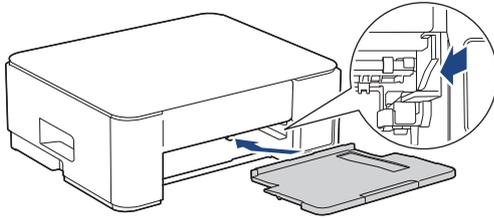
6. Clean the front and back sides of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water, using a side-to-side motion. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



7. Raise the maintenance unit.



8. Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



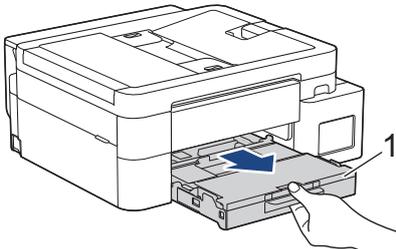
9. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
10. Reconnect the power cord.



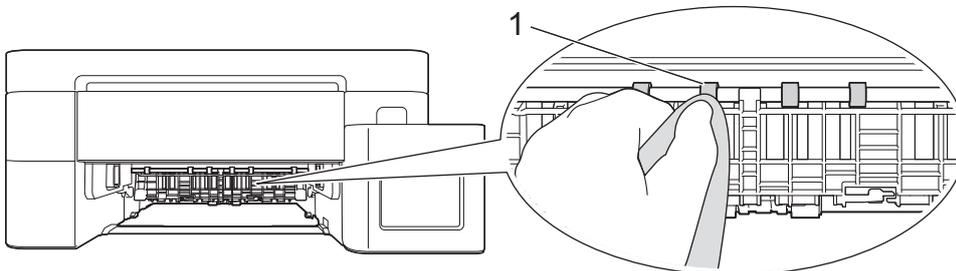
Do not use the machine again until the rollers are dry. Using the machine before the rollers are dry may cause paper feed problems.

DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

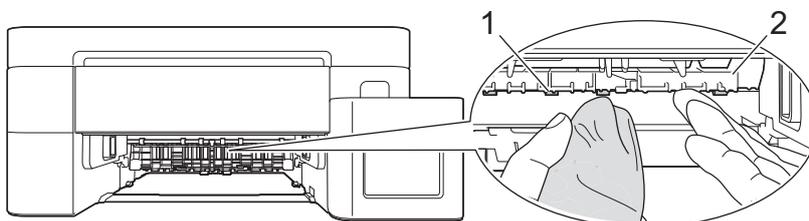
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.



4. Clean the front side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water, using a side-to-side motion. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



5. Lift the flap (2), and then clean the back side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



6. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

7. Reconnect the power cord.



Do not use the machine again until the rollers are dry. Using the machine before the rollers are dry may cause paper feed problems.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

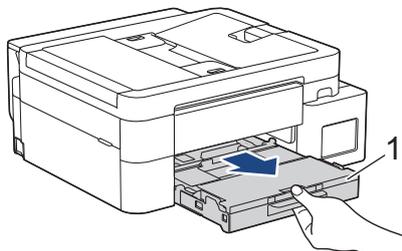
Related Topics:

- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
 - [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
-

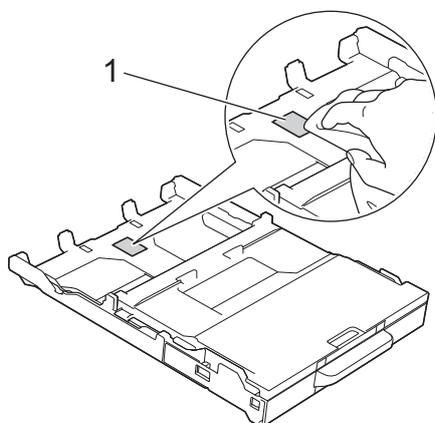
Clean the Base Pad

Cleaning the Base Pad periodically may prevent the machine from feeding multiple sheets of paper when there are only a few sheets of paper left in the tray.

1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



3. Clean the Base Pad (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water.
After cleaning, wipe the pad with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



4. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

✓ Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

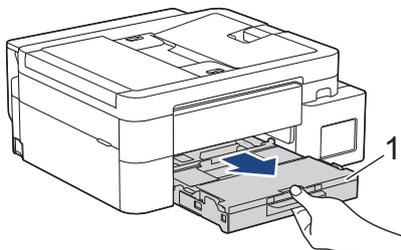
Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)

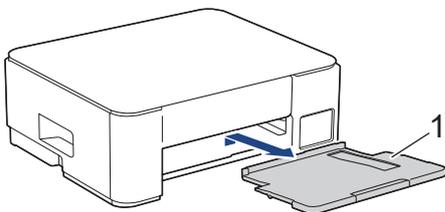
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers

Cleaning the paper pick-up rollers periodically may prevent paper jams by ensuring that paper feeds correctly.

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow.

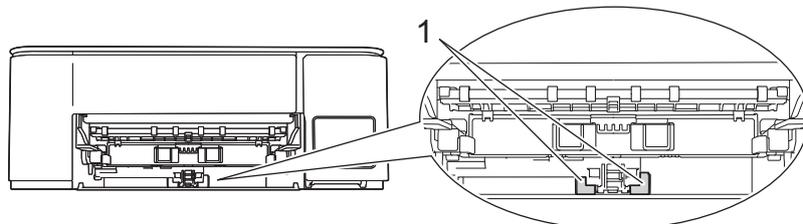


4. Lift the paper support (1), and then pull it at an angle completely out of the machine as shown by the arrow. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW)

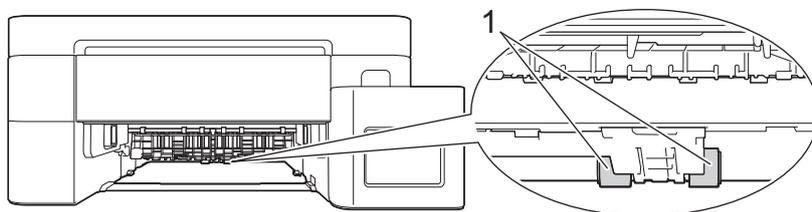


5. Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. Slowly turn the rollers so that the whole surface is cleaned. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.

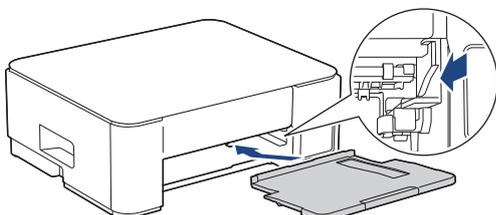
(DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW)



(DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)



6. (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW) Put the paper support firmly back in the machine. Make sure you fit the paper support into the channels.



-
7. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
 8. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
-

Check Your Brother Machine

- [Check the Print Quality](#)
- [Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Check the Print Quality

If faded or streaked colours and text appear or if text is missing on your printouts, the print head nozzles may be clogged. Print the check sheet and look at the nozzle check pattern.

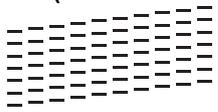
>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

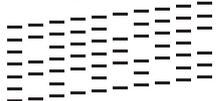
1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Quality]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Colour Start**.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet.
4. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet.
5. When an LCD message prompts you to check the print quality, do one of the following:
 - If all lines are clear and visible, press **▲** to select [Yes].
Press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.
 - If lines are missing (see **Poor**, below), press **▼** to select [No].

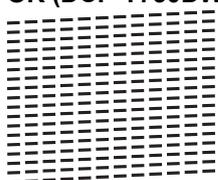
OK (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW)



Poor (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW)



OK (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)



Poor (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)



6. When the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality of each colour, press **▲** or **▼** to select the pattern that most closely matches the printing result. Press **OK**.



Refer to the sample below to check the print quality.

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW

Patterns				
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

Patterns				
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

7. Do one of the following:

- If print head cleaning is needed, press **Colour Start** to start the cleaning procedure.
- If print head cleaning is not needed, press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.

8. After the cleaning procedure is finished, press ▲. Then, press **Colour Start**.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet again. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet again.

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method. See *Related Information*.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this:



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone:



DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

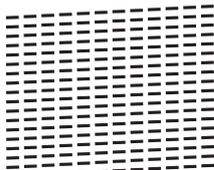
1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press (Ink).

(DCP-T780DW) Press (Ink).

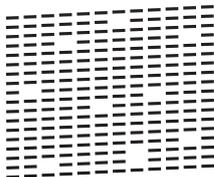
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to make your selections:

-
- a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Impr. PrintQuality] again. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
The machine prints the check sheet.
 4. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet.
 5. When an LCD message prompts you to check the print quality, do one of the following:
 - If all lines are clear and visible, press **◀** to select [No].
Press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.
 - If lines are missing (see **Poor**, below), press **▶** to select [Yes].

OK



Poor



6. When the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality of each colour, press **◀** or **▶** to select the pattern (1–4) that most closely matches the printing result. Press **OK**.
7. Do one of the following:
 - If print head cleaning is needed, press **▶** to start the cleaning procedure.
 - If print head cleaning is not needed, press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.
8. After the cleaning procedure is finished, the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality again.
Press **▶** [Yes] to start the print quality check.
9. Press **▶** again.
The machine prints the check sheet again. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet again.

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method. See *Related Information*.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this:



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone:



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine

If your printed text becomes blurred or images become faded after transporting the machine, adjust the print alignment.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

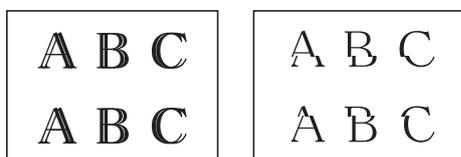
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

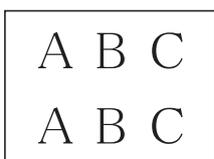
1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Alignment]. Press **OK**.
3. Select the paper size you want to adjust.
Press **OK**.
4. Select the paper type you want to adjust. (Supported models only) Press **OK**.
5. Load specified size paper in the tray, and then press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine prints the check sheet and the positioning guide.
6. Follow the positioning guide and the LCD instructions to complete the adjustment.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this:



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this:



7. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

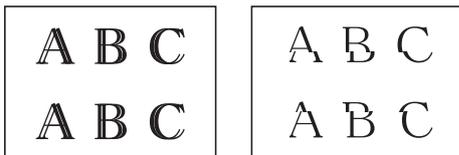
- (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Before adjusting the print alignment, complete a print quality check first by pressing  (Ink), **▲** or **▼** to select [Impr. PrintQuality] > [Impr. PrintQuality] again, and then **OK**.
- (DCP-T780DW) Before adjusting the print alignment, complete a print quality check first by pressing  (Ink), **▲** or **▼** to select [Impr. PrintQuality] > [Impr. PrintQuality] again, and then **OK**.

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).
(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:

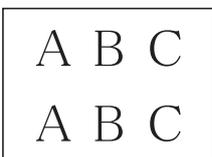
-
- a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Alignment]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
 4. Press **▶** after a confirmation message if a print quality check has been completed appears on the LCD.
 5. Select the paper size you want to adjust.
 6. Select the paper type you want to adjust. (Supported models only)
 7. Follow the LCD instruction to load paper in the tray, and then press **▶**.
The machine prints the check sheet.
 8. Follow the LCD instructions to complete the adjustment.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this:



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this:



-
9. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
-

Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to monitor your Brother machine's status.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

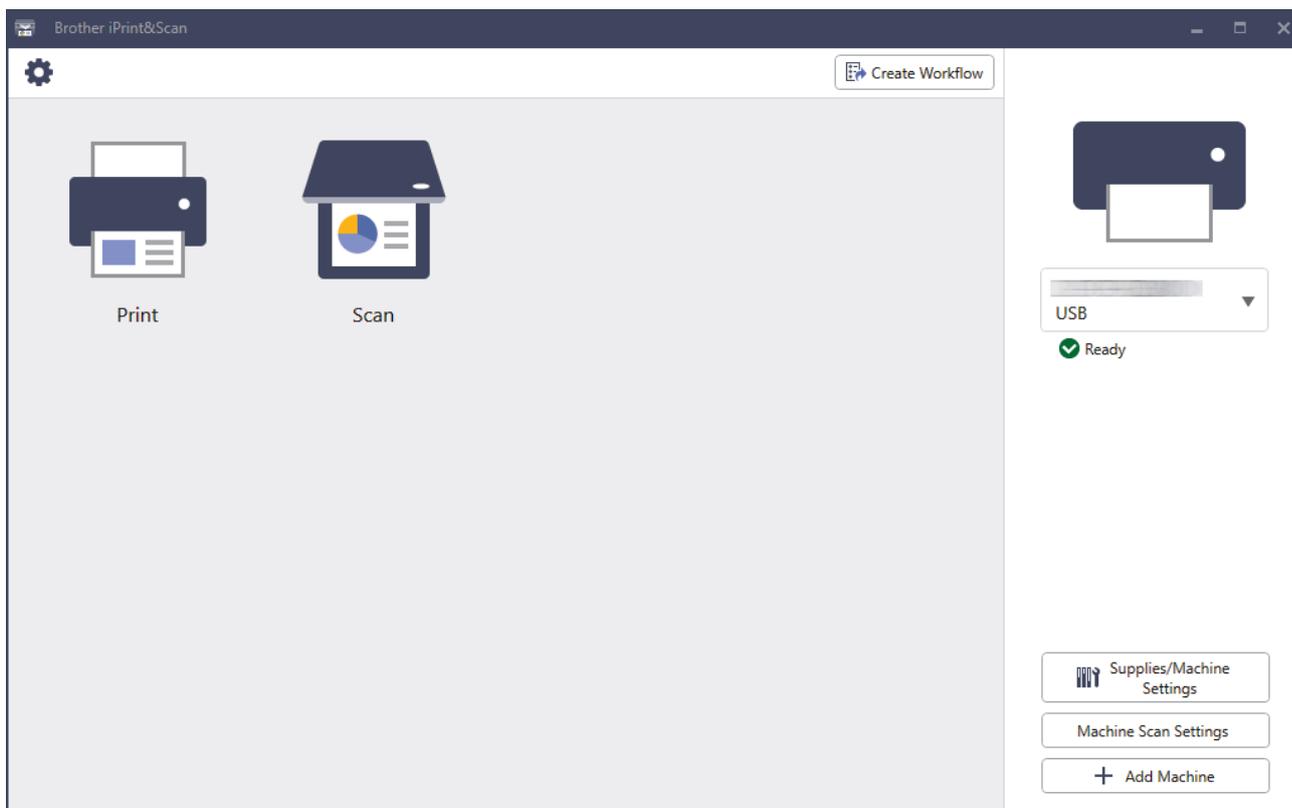
Double-click the  (Brother iPrint&Scan) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.



Status icons

Icon	Description
	A green icon indicates the normal stand-by condition.
	A yellow icon indicates a warning.
	A red icon indicates an error has occurred.

Icon	Description
	A grey icon indicates the machine is offline.



The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)

Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines

Adjust the paper feed to reduce vertical lines.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Correct Feed]. Press **OK**.
3. Select the paper size you want to adjust. Press **OK**.
4. Select the paper type you want to adjust. (Supported models only) Press **OK**.
5. Load specified size paper in the tray, and then press **Mono Start** or **Colour Start**.
The machine prints the check sheet and the positioning guide.
6. Follow the positioning guide and the LCD instructions to complete the adjustment.
7. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Before adjusting the print alignment, complete a print quality check first by pressing  (Ink), **▲** or **▼** to select [Impr. PrintQuality] > [Impr. PrintQuality] again, and then **OK**.
- (DCP-T780DW) Before adjusting the print alignment, complete a print quality check first by pressing  (Ink), **▲** or **▼** to select [Impr. PrintQuality] > [Impr. PrintQuality] again, and then **OK**.

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).
(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Correct Paper Feed]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
4. Press **▶** after a confirmation message if a print quality check has been completed appears on the LCD.
5. Select the paper size you want to adjust.
6. Select the paper type you want to adjust. (Supported models only)
7. Follow the LCD instruction to load paper in the tray, and then press **▶**.
The machine prints the check sheet.
8. Follow the LCD instructions to complete the adjustment.
9. Press **Stop/Exit**.

✓ Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

- [Other Problems](#)
 - [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
-

Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results

If your printouts do not look the way you expect, change the print settings on your Brother machine to improve printout quality. Print speed may be slower when using these settings.



- These instructions allow you to improve your print results when you are using your machine for copying or printing from media, or a mobile device.
- If you are experiencing poor print quality when printing from your computer, change the settings in the printer driver or in the application you use to print.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)
>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
ReduceSmudging	Select this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.
Enhance Print	Select this option if you have problems with blurred printouts.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Press  (Ink).
(DCP-T780DW) Press  (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Reduce Smudging	Select this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.
Enhance Print	Select this option if you have problems with blurred printouts.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy on Both Sides of the Paper \(2-sided Copy\)](#)
 - [Other Problems](#)
 - [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
 - [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
 - [Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Printer Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

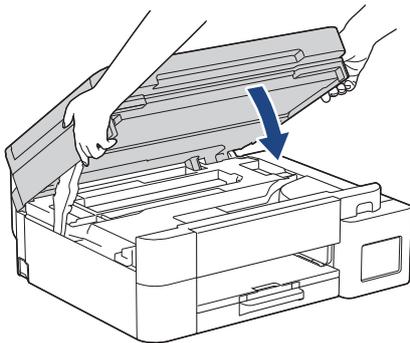
Pack and Ship Your Machine

- When you transport the machine, use the packing materials that came with your machine. Do not tip or turn the product upside down. If you do not pack the machine correctly, any damage that may occur in transit may not be covered by your warranty.
- The machine should be adequately insured with the carrier.

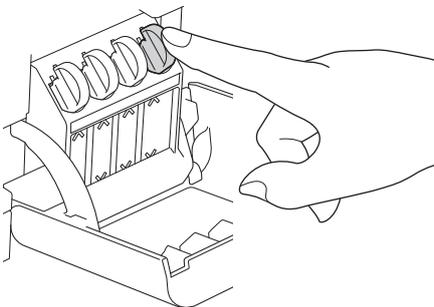
IMPORTANT

It is important to allow the machine to “park” the print head after a print job. Listen carefully to the machine before unplugging it to make sure that all mechanical noises have stopped. Not allowing the machine to finish this parking process may lead to print problems and possible damage to the print head.

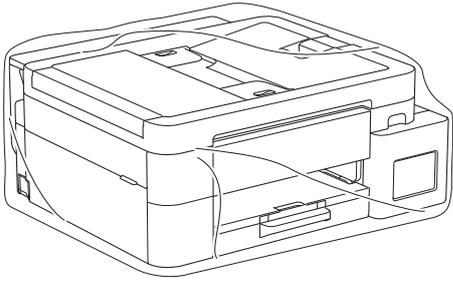
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Unplug the machine from the telephone wall socket and take the telephone line cord out of the machine.
3. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
4. Unplug the interface cable from the machine, if it is connected.
5. (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Gently close the scanner cover using the finger holds on each side.



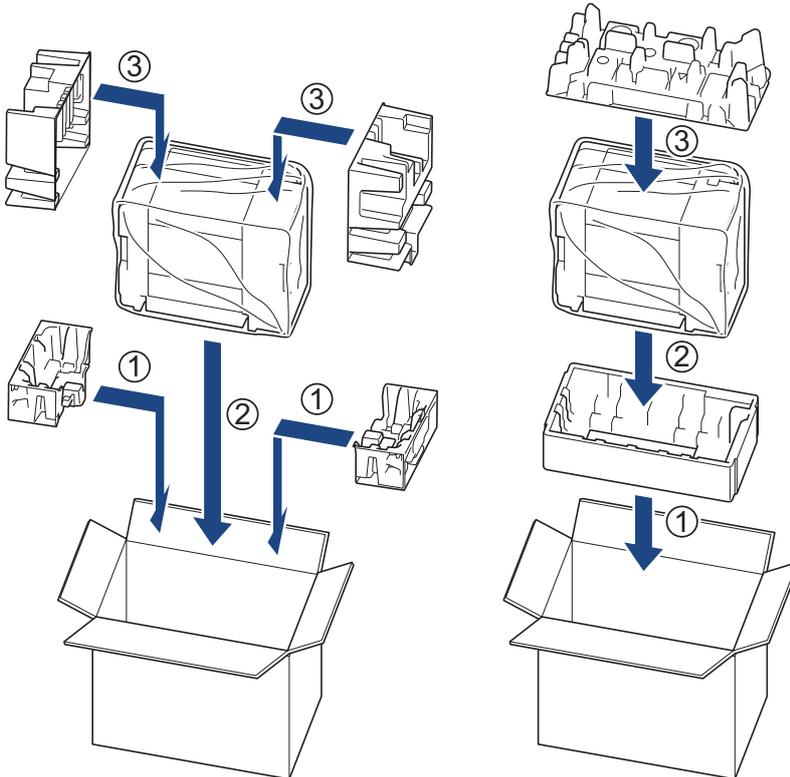
6. Open the ink tank cover.
7. Make sure the ink tank caps are installed correctly.
Push down on the ink tank caps to secure them tightly and then close the ink tank cover.



8. Wrap the machine in the bag.



9. Pack the machine in the original carton with the original packing material as shown below.
(The original packing material may differ depending on your country.)
Do not pack the used ink bottles in the carton.



10. Close the carton and tape it shut.

✓ Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Machine Settings

Customise settings and features to make your machine a more efficient work tool.

- [Check Your Machine's Password](#)
- [Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Check Your Machine's Password

If prompted to enter a password, check the following information:

>> [Find the Default Password](#)

>> [Change the Password](#)

>> [Reset the Password](#)

Find the Default Password

The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

Change the Password

We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.

Use Web Based Management to change the password.

For more information, see *Related Information*.

Reset the Password

If you forget your password, reset your machine to its factory default settings. The password will also be reset to the default password.

For more information, see *Related Information*.



Related Information

- [Machine Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Reset Your Machine](#)
- [Change the Login Password Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Update Your Machine's Firmware](#)

Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel

- [In the Event of Power Failure \(Memory Storage\)](#)
- [General Settings](#)
- [Print Reports](#)
- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)

- Your menu settings are stored permanently and will not be lost.
- Temporary settings (for example: Contrast and Overseas Mode) are lost.
- (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW) The date and time must be re-entered.
- (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) The date and time is retained for approximately 24 hours.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)

General Settings

- [Adjust the Machine Volume](#)
- [Change for Daylight Saving Time Automatically](#)
- [Set Sleep Mode Countdown](#)
- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)
- [Set the Date and Time](#)
- [Set the Time Zone](#)
- [Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness](#)
- [Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On](#)
- [Set Your Station ID](#)
- [Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode](#)
- [Reduce Printing Noise](#)
- [Change the Language Displayed on the LCD](#)

Adjust the Machine Volume

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Volume]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Ring	Adjust the ring volume.
Beep	Adjust the volume when you press a button, make a mistake, or after you send or receive a fax.
Speaker	Adjust the speaker volume.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Off], [Low], [Med], or [High] option. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Change for Daylight Saving Time Automatically

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

You can program the machine to change automatically to Daylight Saving Time.

It will reset itself forward one hour in the spring, and backward one hour in the autumn. Make sure you have set the correct date and time in the [Date & Time] setting.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Daylight]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Set Sleep Mode Countdown

The Sleep Mode (or Power Save Mode) setting can reduce power consumption. When the machine is in Sleep Mode, it acts as though it is turned off. The machine will wake up and start printing when it receives a print job or a fax. Use these instructions to set a time delay (countdown) before the machine enters Sleep Mode.

- The timer will restart if any operation is carried out on the machine, such as receiving a fax or a print job.
- The factory setting is one minute.

>> [DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW](#)

>> [DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW](#)

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Sleep Time]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the number of minutes (1-60) you want to set. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. If [Ecology] is displayed, select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Sleep Time]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Enter the number of minutes (1-60) you want to set using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



When the machine goes into Sleep Mode, the LCD backlight turns off.

✓ Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

The Auto Power Off feature can reduce power consumption. If the machine does not receive any jobs for a certain length of time, based on your model and settings, the machine will automatically enter Power Off Mode. The machine will not go into Power Off Mode if it is connected to a network, a USB cable, NFC, Wi-Fi Direct, or a telephone line, or if there is any secure print data stored in its memory. The available features and interfaces vary depending on the model.

To turn on the machine after the Auto Power Off feature has turned it Off, press .

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Off], [20 minutes], [1 hour], [2 hours], [4 hours], or [8 hours]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. If [Ecology] is displayed, select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Off], [20 minutes], [1 hour], [2 hours], [4 hours], or [8 hours]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period](#)
- [Set Sleep Mode Countdown](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)

Set the Date and Time

(For models with facsimile function)

The LCD displays the date and time. If they are not current, re-enter them. You can add the date and time to each fax you send by setting your Station ID.

(For models without facsimile function)

If the machine's power has been off, the machine's date and time may not be current. Re-enter them.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW

>> MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** on the control panel to set the last two digits of the year. Press **OK**. Repeat these steps for setting the month and day.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** on the control panel to set the hour (in 24-hour format). Press **OK**. Repeat these steps for setting the minute.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Date]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select the following:
 - a. To enter the last two digits of the year, select the numbers and then press **OK**. To save the year, select [OK] and then press **OK**.
 - b. To enter the two digits for the month, select the numbers and then press **OK**. To save the month, select [OK] and then press **OK**.
 - c. To enter the two digits for the day, select the numbers and then press **OK**. To save the day, select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Time], and then press **OK**.
5. To enter the four digits of the time (in 24-hour format), press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select the numbers, and then select [OK]. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.

-
- b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Date]. Press **OK**.
 3. Enter the last two digits of the year using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 4. Enter the two digits for the month using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 5. Enter the two digits for the day using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 6. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Time], and then press **OK**.
 7. Enter the time (in 24-hour format) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 8. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)
-

Set the Time Zone

Set the time zone for your location on the machine.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Time Zone]. Press **OK**.
3. Select your time zone. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Time Zone]. Press **OK**.
3. Enter your time zone, select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness

If you are having difficulty reading the LCD, changing the brightness setting may help.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Contrast]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Light] or [Dark]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Backlight]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Light], [Med], or [Dark]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Set how long the LCD backlight stays on.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Dim Timer]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [10 Secs], [30 Secs], [1 Min], [2 Mins], [3 Mins], or [5 Mins]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Set Your Station ID

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Set the machine's Station ID if you want the date and time to appear on each fax you send.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Station ID]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Fax], and then press **OK**.
4. Enter your fax number (up to 20 digits) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Name], and then press **OK**.
6. Enter your name (up to 20 characters) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.



For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.

7. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine](#)
- [Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Set the Date and Time](#)

Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

Your machine is set for a Tone dialling service. If you have a Pulse dialling (rotary) service, you must change the dialling mode.

This feature is not available in some countries.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Tone/Pulse]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Tone] or [Pulse]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Reduce Printing Noise

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

The factory setting is [Off].



When the Quiet Mode setting is turned on,  appears on the Home screen. (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. If [Ecology] is displayed, select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Printing Difficulties](#)

Change the Language Displayed on the LCD

Change the LCD language if needed.

This feature is not available in some countries.

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select your language. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select your language. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Print Reports

- [Reports](#)
- [Print a Report](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Reports

The following reports are available:

Transmission Verify (For models with facsimile function)

The Transmission Verify prints a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.

Address Book (For models with facsimile function)

The Address Book report prints a list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book memory.

Fax Journal (For models with facsimile function)

The Fax Journal prints a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit, RX means Receive.)

User Settings

The User Settings report prints a list of your current settings.

Network Configuration (network models)

The Network Configuration report prints a list of your current network settings.

WLAN Report (wireless models)

The WLAN Report prints the wireless LAN connectivity diagnosis.

Caller ID History (For models with facsimile function)

(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) The Caller ID History report prints a list of the available Caller ID information for the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.



Related Information

- [Print Reports](#)

Print a Report

>> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/
DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW
>> DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.

DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Print Reports](#)

Related Topics:

- [Caller ID](#)

Settings and Features Tables

- Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Features Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Settings Tables (1.8" (4.5 cm) Colour LCD)
- Features Tables (1.8" (4.5 cm) Colour LCD)

Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Menu > [Maintenance]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
ImproveQuality	Check Quality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
	Alignment	
	Correct Feed	
Cleaning	Black	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
	Colour	
	All	
InkBottleModel	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.
Print Options	ReduceSmudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
	Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.
Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.

Menu > [General Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Tray Setting (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Tray 1	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
		Paper Size (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Set the paper size in the paper tray.
	MP Tray (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the MP tray.
		Paper Size (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Set the size of paper in the MP tray.
	Copy (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Select Tray	Select the tray to be used for copying.
		Tray Priority (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	When Auto is selected in Select Tray, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
Print (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Tray Priority	Select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.	
Check Paper (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine or set the paper in the MP tray.
Paper Type (DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/	-	-	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)			
Paper Size (DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)	-	-	Set the paper size in the paper tray.
Check Paper (DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW)	-	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.
Ecology	Eco Mode (Available only for some countries.)	-	Turn the following machine settings on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sleep Time: 1 Min • Quiet Mode: On¹
	Sleep Time	-	Set how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
	Quiet Mode	-	Decrease printing noise.
	Auto Power Off	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically enters Power off mode. When set to Off, the machine does not power off automatically.
LCD Contrast	-	-	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD.

¹ Changing this setting is possible only after you change certain machine settings in Web Based Management.

Menu > [Copy]

Level 1	Descriptions
Density	Adjust the density.
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Auto Deskew	Set the machine to correct a skewed copy.

Menu > [Network]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions	
Wired LAN (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	TCP/IP	(DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)		
		Node Name (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	View the Node name.	
		WINS Config (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Select the WINS configuration mode.	
		WINS Server (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.	
		DNS Server (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.	
		APIPA (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.	
		IPv6 (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.	
	Ethernet (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.	
	Wired Status (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	View the current wired status.	
	MAC Address (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	View the machine's MAC address.	
	Set to Default (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	Restore the wired network settings to the factory settings.	
	Wired Enable (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	Turn the Wired LAN interface on or off manually.	
	WLAN (Wi-Fi)	Find Network	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
WPS/PushButton		-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.	
WPS/PIN Code		-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.	
Recover WLAN		-	Reset and restart your wireless network.	
WLAN Status		Status		View the current wireless network status.
		Signal		View the current wireless network signal strength.
		SSID		View the current SSID.
		Comm. Mode		View the current Communication mode.
TCP/IP		BOOT Method		Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
WLAN (Wi-Fi)	TCP/IP	IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	View the Node name.
		WINS Config	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
	IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.	
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.
Set to Default (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	Restore the wireless network settings to the factory settings.	
WLAN Enable	-	Turn the wireless network connection On or Off.	
Wi-Fi Direct	Manual	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings manually.
	Group Owner	-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.
	Push Button	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.
	PIN Code	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.
	Device Info.	Device Name	View your machine's device name.
		SSID	View the Group Owner's SSID. When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
	Status Info.	Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength. When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
		Channel	Display the channel in use when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.
Speed		Display the connection speed when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.	
I/F Enable	-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.	
Web Based Mgmt	-	-	Enable or disable Web Based Management. If you enable this function, make sure you specify the connection method to use Web Based Management.
IP Filter	-	-	Restrict access to your machine by enabling the IP filter.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Global Detect	Allow Detect	-	Enable or disable Global Detect, a function that detects and notifies the user when the user unintentionally connects to a global network.
	Reject Access	-	Disable connections to the global network.
Network Reset	-	-	Restore the machine's network settings back to the factory settings, except the administrator password.

Menu > [Print Reports]

Level 1	Descriptions
User Settings	Print a list of your User settings.
Network Config	Print a list of your Network settings.
WLAN Report	Print the wireless LAN connection results.

Menu > [Machine Info.]

Level 1	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Page Counter	Display the printed pages.

Menu > [Initial Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Date & Time	Date & Time	Set the date and time on your machine.
	Time Zone	Set your time zone.
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time.
	Network Reset	Restore the machine's network settings back to the factory settings, except the administrator password.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language (Available only for some countries.)	-	Change your LCD language.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

Features Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW



Scan

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Scan to PC	File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	OCR	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
Web Service (Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner.)	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
	Scan for E-mail	
	Scan for Fax	
	Scan for Print	



Copy / Scan Options

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Layout (2in1 ID)	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Select Tray (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW)	-	Select the tray to be used for Copy mode.
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Fit to Page	Adjust the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	-	Adjust the density.
Remove Bkg Clr	Black Setting	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
	Colour Setting	
2-sided	-	Turn off or turn on 2-sided copying and select flip on long edge or flip on short edge.
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.
Auto Deskew	-	Set the machine to correct a skewed copy.



Wi-Fi

Level 2	Descriptions
Find Network	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
WPS/PushButton	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
WPS/PIN Code	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.
Recover WLAN	Reset and restart your wireless network.
WLAN Status	View the current wireless network status.
TCP/IP	Set TCP/IP protocol.
MAC Address	View the machine's MAC address.
Set to Default (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)	Restore the wireless network settings to the factory settings.
WLAN Enable	Turn the wireless network connection On or Off.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

Settings Tables (1.8" (4.5 cm) Colour LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Settings > [General Setup]

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
Maintenance	Impr. PrintQuality	Impr. PrintQuality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
		Alignment	
		Correct Paper Feed	
	Print Head Cleaning	Black only	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
		Colour only	
		All	
	Ink Bottle Model	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.
	Print Options	Reduce Smudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
		Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.
	Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.
Tray Setting (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Tray 1	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
		Paper Size (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Set the paper size in the paper tray.
	MP Tray (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the MP tray.
		Paper Size (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Set the size of paper in the MP tray.
	Copy (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Select Tray	Select the tray to be used for copying.
		Tray Priority (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	When Auto is selected in Select Tray, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Fax (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Select Tray	Select the tray to be used for faxing.
		Tray Priority (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	When Auto is selected in Select Tray, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Print (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Tray Priority	Select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
Tray Setting (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Photo Print (JPEG) (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Select Tray	Select the tray to be used for photo printing.
		Tray Priority (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	When Auto is selected in Select Tray, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Check Paper (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine or set the paper in the MP tray.
Paper Type (DCP-T780DW)	-	-	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
Paper Size (DCP-T780DW)	-	-	Set the paper size in the paper tray.
Check Paper (DCP-T780DW)	-	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.
Quiet Mode (Available only for some countries.)	-	-	Decrease printing noise.
Volume (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Ring	-	Adjust the ring volume.
	Beep (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Adjust the beeper volume.
	Speaker (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Adjust the speaker volume.
LCD Settings	Backlight	-	Adjust the brightness of the LCD backlight.
	Dim Timer	-	Set how long the LCD backlight stays on after returning to the Home screen.
Ecology (Available only for some countries.)	Eco Mode	-	Turn the following machine settings on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sleep Time: 1 Min • Dim Timer: 10 Secs • Quiet Mode: On¹
	Sleep Time	-	Set how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
	Quiet Mode	-	Decrease printing noise.
	Auto Power Off	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically enters Power off mode. When set to Off, the machine does not power off automatically.
Sleep Time (Available only for some countries.)	-	-	Set how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
Auto Power Off (Available only for some countries.)	-	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically enters Power off mode.

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
			When set to Off, the machine does not power off automatically.

¹ Changing this setting is possible only after you change certain machine settings in Web Based Management.

Settings > [Fax] (For models with facsimile function)

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions	
Setup Receive	Ring Delay	-	Set the number of rings before the machine answers in Fax Only or Fax/Tel mode.	
	Receive Mode	-	Select the Receive Mode that best suits your needs.	
	F/T Ring Time	-	Set the length of the pseudo/double-ring time in Fax/Tel mode.	
	Fax Detect	-	Receive fax messages automatically when you answer a call and hear fax tones.	
	Remote Codes	Remote Codes	-	Answer calls at an extension or external telephone and use codes to turn the Remote Codes on or off. You can personalise the codes.
		Act.Code		
		Deact.Code		
	Auto Reduction	-	Reduce each page of an incoming fax to fit on your paper.	
PC Fax Receive	-	Set the machine to send faxes to your computer. You can turn on the Backup Print safety feature.		
Fax Rx Stamp	-	Print the received time and date on the top of incoming faxes.		
Report Setting	XMIT Report	-	Select the initial setup for the Transmission Verification Report.	
	Journal Period	Journal Period	Set the interval for automatic printing of the Fax Journal. If you select an option other than Off and Every 50 Faxes, you can set the time for the option.	
		Time		
	Day	If you select Every 7 Days, you can set the day of the week.		
Print Document	-	-	Print incoming faxes stored in the machine's memory. All faxes are erased from the machine's memory after printing.	
Remaining Jobs	-	-	Check which scheduled jobs are in the machine's memory and cancel selected jobs.	
Miscellaneous	TX Lock	-	Prohibit most functions except receiving faxes.	
	BT Call Sign (U.K. only)	-	Use with BT Call Sign.	
	Caller ID (U.K. and Ireland only)	-	View or print a list of the last 20 Caller IDs stored in the memory.	

Settings > [Network]

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
Wired LAN (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Enter the IP address.

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
Wired LAN (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	TCP/IP	Subnet Mask (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6 (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Ethernet (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.
	Wired Status (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	View the current wired status.
	MAC Address (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	View the machine's MAC address.
	Set to Default (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Restore the wired network settings to the factory settings.
	Wired Enable (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Turn the Wired LAN interface on or off manually.

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions	
WLAN (Wi-Fi)	Find Wi-Fi Network	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.	
	Setup Support	-	Configure your wireless network settings according to the information displayed on the LCD.	
	WPS/Push Button	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.	
	WPS/PIN Code	-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.	
	Recover WLAN	-	Reset and restart your wireless network.	
	WLAN Status	Status		View the current wireless network status.
		Signal		View the current wireless network signal strength.
		SSID		View the current SSID.
		Comm. Mode		View the current Communication mode.
	TCP/IP	BOOT Method		Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address		Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask		Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway		Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name		Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration		Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server		Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server		Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA		Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
	IPv6		Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.	
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.	
Set to Default (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Restore the wireless network settings to the factory settings.		
WLAN Enable	-	Turn the wireless network connection On or Off.		
Wi-Fi Direct	Manual	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings manually.	
	Group Owner	-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.	
	Push Button	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.	
	PIN Code	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.	
	Device Information	Device Name		View your machine's device name.
		SSID		View the Group Owner's SSID.

Level 3	Level 4	Level 5	Descriptions
Wi-Fi Direct	Device Information		When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
	Status Information	Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength. When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
	I/F Enable	-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.
Web Connect Settings	Proxy Settings	Proxy Connection	Change the Web connection settings.
		Address	
		Port	
		User Name	
		Password	
Web Based Mgmt	-	-	Enable or disable Web Based Management. If you enable this function, make sure you specify the connection method to use Web Based Management.
IP Filter	-	-	Restrict access to your machine by enabling the IP filter.
Global Detect	Allow Detect	-	Enable or disable Global Detect, a function that detects and notifies the user when the user unintentionally connects to a global network.
	Reject Access	-	Disable connections to the global network.
Network Reset	-	-	Restore the machine's network settings back to the factory settings, except the administrator password.

Settings > [Print Reports]

Level 3	Descriptions
XMIT Verify (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Print a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.
Address Book (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Print a list of destination details stored in the Address Book.
Fax Journal (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Print a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit. RX means Receive.)
User Settings	Print a list of your User settings.
Network Config	Print a list of your Network settings.
WLAN Report	Print the wireless LAN connection results.

Level 3	Descriptions
Caller ID History (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Print a list of the available Caller ID information about the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.

Settings > [Machine Info.]

Level 3	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check (Available only for some countries.)	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Firmware Update Setup (Available only for some countries.)	Set the days and times for automatic firmware updates.
Page Counter	Check the total number of pages the machine has printed.

Settings > [Initial Setup]

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
Date & Time	Date	(MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) Add the date and time on the screen and in the headings of the faxes you send. (DCP-T780DW) Set the date and time on your machine.
	Time	
	Auto Daylight (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Set the machine to change automatically for Daylight Saving Time.
	Time Zone	Set your time zone.
Station ID (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Fax	Enter your name and fax number so it appears on each page you fax.
	Name	
Tone/Pulse (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW) (Available only for some countries.)	-	Select the dialling mode.
Fax Auto Redial (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Set the machine to redial the last fax number if the fax did not go through because the line was busy.
Dial Tone (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Shorten the dial tone detection pause.
Phone Line Set (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Select the telephone line type.
Compatibility (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Adjust the equalisation for transmission difficulties. VoIP service providers offer fax support using various standards. If you regularly experience fax transmission errors, select Basic (for VoIP).

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time.
	Network	Restore the machine's network settings back to the factory settings, except the administrator password.
	Address Book & Fax (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Erase all stored phone numbers, fax data, and fax settings.
	Stored Fax Data (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	Erase all stored fax data and history.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language (Available only for some countries.)	-	Change your LCD language.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

Features Tables (1.8" (4.5 cm) Colour LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW



Fax (For models with facsimile function)

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
Fax Resolution	-	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
Contrast	-	Adjust the contrast.
Glass Scan Size	-	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
Broadcasting	-	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number.
Real Time TX	-	Send a fax without using the memory.
Overseas Mode	-	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
	Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history, and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
	Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Address Book	Search	Dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.
	Change	Change Address Book numbers.
	Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.



Scan

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
to Media (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW) (When a USB Flash drive is inserted)	-	Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.
to PC	to File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	to OCR	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	to Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	to E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
to Web	-	Upload the scanned data to an Internet service.
WS Scan (Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner.)	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
	Scan for E-mail	

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
WS Scan (Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner.)	Scan for Fax	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
	Scan for Print	

 **Copy (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) / Copy (Home screen) (DCP-T780DW)**

Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Select Tray (MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)	-	Select the tray to be used for Copy mode.
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Fit to Page	Adjust the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	-	Adjust the density.
Remove Background	Black Copy Settings	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
	Colour Copy Settings	
2-sided Copy	-	Turn off or turn on 2-sided copying and select flip on long edge or flip on short edge.
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.
Page Layout	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.
Auto Deskew	-	Correct a skewed copy.
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.

 **Photo/Web (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)**

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
JPEG Print	Select Files	-	Print selected photos in your USB flash drive.
	Index Print	Print Index Sheet	Print a thumbnail page.
		Print Photos	Print photos by choosing the index numbers.
	Print All	-	Print all photos in your USB flash drive.
Scan to Media	-	-	Scan documents and save them directly to media without using a computer.
Web	-	-	Connect the Brother machine to an Internet service.



Web (DCP-T780DW)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Web	-	-	Connect the Brother machine to an Internet service.



(Ink) (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) / (Ink) (DCP-T780DW)

Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Ink Bottle Model	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.
Impr. PrintQuality	Impr. PrintQuality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
	Alignment	
	Correct Paper Feed	
Print Head Cleaning	Black only	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
	Colour only	
	All	
Print Options	Reduce Smudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
	Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.

► (Address Book) (For models with facsimile function)

Level 2	Descriptions
Search	Dial by pressing only a few buttons.
Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.
Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.
Change	Change Address Book numbers.
Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.



Redial/Pause (For models with facsimile function)

Level 2	Descriptions
Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history, and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.



Wi-Fi (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)/ Wi-Fi (DCP-T780DW)

Level 2	Descriptions
Find Wi-Fi Network	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
Setup Support	Configure your wireless network settings according to the information displayed on the LCD.
WPS/Push Button	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
Recover WLAN	Reset and restart your wireless network.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)
-

Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management

Web Based Management is a utility that uses a standard web browser to manage your machine using the Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS).

- [What is Web Based Management?](#)
- [Access Web Based Management](#)
- [Change the Login Password Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management](#)

What is Web Based Management?

Web Based Management is a utility that uses a standard web browser to manage your machine using the Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS).



- We recommend using the latest version of the following web browsers:
 - Microsoft Edge, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Windows
 - Safari, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Mac
 - Google Chrome™ for Android™
 - Safari and Google Chrome™ for iOS
- Ensure that JavaScript and Cookies are always enabled, regardless of which browser you use.
- Make sure your machine is On and connected to the same network as your computer, and that your network supports the TCP/IP protocol.

The screenshot displays the Brother Web Based Management interface. On the left is a dark blue sidebar with a back arrow at the top and a 'Logout' button. Below these are menu items: 'Home', 'Status' (highlighted in blue), 'Auto Refresh Interval', 'General', 'Address Book', 'Fax', 'Print', 'Scan', 'Administrator', 'Online Functions', and 'Network'. The main content area is white and features the 'brother' logo in the top right. The 'Status' section is titled 'Status' and includes a 'Device Status' indicator showing 'Ready' with a green bar. Below this is an 'Automatic Refresh' section with radio buttons for 'Off' (selected) and 'On'. The 'Estimated Ink Level' section shows four vertical bars for Magenta (M), Cyan (C), Yellow (Y), and Black (BK). A note below the bars states: 'Above ink level might be different from actual remaining ink level. You can confirm the actual amount visually by looking through the window of the ink tank. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank. The ink below the lower line is necessary to prevent damage to the machine.' The 'Web Language' section has a dropdown menu set to 'Auto'. The 'Device Location' section has labels for 'Contact :' and 'Location :'. The 'brother' logo is in the top right corner.

The actual screen may differ from the screen shown above.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)
-

Access Web Based Management

- We recommend using the latest version of the following web browsers:
 - Microsoft Edge, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Windows
 - Safari, Firefox, and Google Chrome™ for Mac
 - Google Chrome™ for Android™
 - Safari and Google Chrome™ for iOS
- Ensure that JavaScript and Cookies are always enabled, regardless of which browser you use.
- The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access. You can also find the default password in the Network Configuration Report.
- If the password is entered incorrectly several times, you will not be able to log in for a while. The lockout settings can be changed in Web Based Management.
- Up to eight computers or mobile devices can be logged in to Web Based Management at the same time. If you log in a ninth device, the first device will be logged out.
- We recommend using the HTTPS security protocol when configuring settings using Web Based Management. If you use HTTP when configuring settings using Web Based Management, follow the screen prompts to switch to a secure HTTPS connection.
- When you use HTTPS for Web Based Management configuration, your browser will display a warning dialog box. To avoid displaying the warning dialog box, you can install a self-signed certificate to use SSL/TLS communication. For more detailed information, see the *Security Features Guide*.

>> [Start from Your Web Browser](#)

>> [Start from Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

>> [Start from Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)

>> [Start from Brother Mobile Connect](#)

Start from Your Web Browser

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

Your machine's IP address can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).



- If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example: https://SharedPrinter

- If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example: https://brn123456abcdef

- The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. If you want to pin the navigation bar to the left side of the screen, click ☰ and then click 📌.

You can now change the machine settings.

If you change the protocol settings, you must restart the machine after clicking **Submit** to activate the configuration.

After configuring the settings, click **Logout**.

Start from Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Double-click the  (**Brother iPrint&Scan**) icon.

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Add Machine / Select your Machine** button, and then select your model's name from the list. Click **OK**.

3. Click the **Supplies/Machine Settings** button.



If the **Supplies/Machine Settings** window appears, click the **All Settings** link.

Web Based Management appears.

4. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "**Pwd**". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

5. If you want to pin the navigation bar to the left side of the screen, click  and then click .

You can now change the machine settings.

If you change the protocol settings, you must restart the machine after clicking **Submit** to activate the configuration.

After configuring the settings, click **Logout**.

Start from Brother Utilities (Windows)

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).

2. Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Machine Settings**.

Web Based Management appears.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "**Pwd**". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. If you want to pin the navigation bar to the left side of the screen, click  and then click .

You can now change the machine settings.

If you change the protocol settings, you must restart the machine after clicking **Submit** to activate the configuration.

After configuring the settings, click **Logout**.

Start from Brother Mobile Connect

Install and set up Brother Mobile Connect on your mobile device.

-
1. Start Brother Mobile Connect on your mobile device.
 2. Tap your model name on the top of the screen.



If your Brother machine is not displayed on your mobile device, swipe to select your machine's model name.

3. Tap **All Machine Settings**.
Web Based Management appears.
4. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then tap **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

5. If you want to pin the navigation bar on the left side of the screen, tap  and then tap .

You can now change the machine settings.

If you change the protocol settings, you must restart the machine after tapping **Submit** to activate the configuration.

After configuring the settings, tap **Logout**.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
-

Change the Login Password Using Web Based Management

The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in. We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).
For example:
https://192.168.1.2
You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.
See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).
3. Do one of the following:
 - If you have previously set your own password, type it, and then click **Login**.
 - If you have not previously set your own password, type the default login password, and then click **Login**.
4. In the left navigation bar, click **Administrator > Login Password**.



- The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".
- If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. To change the password, type your current password in the **Enter Old Password** field.
6. Following the on-screen **Login Password** guidelines, type your new password in the **Enter New Password** field.
7. Retype the new password in the **Confirm New Password** field.
8. Click **Submit**.



You can also change the lockout settings in the **Login Password** menu.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)
- [Check Your Machine's Password](#)

Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management

Related Models: MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW

- We recommend using the HTTPS security protocol when configuring settings using Web Based Management.
- When you use HTTPS for Web Based Management configuration, your browser will display a warning dialog box.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is your machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

You will find your machine's IP address in the Network Configuration Report.

See [Print the Network Configuration Report](#).

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". Change the default password by following the on-screen instructions when you first log in.

4. In the left navigation bar, click **Address Book**.



If the left navigation bar is not visible, start navigating from ☰.

5. Click the target address numbers, and then add or update the Address Book information as needed.
6. Click **Submit**.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Appendix

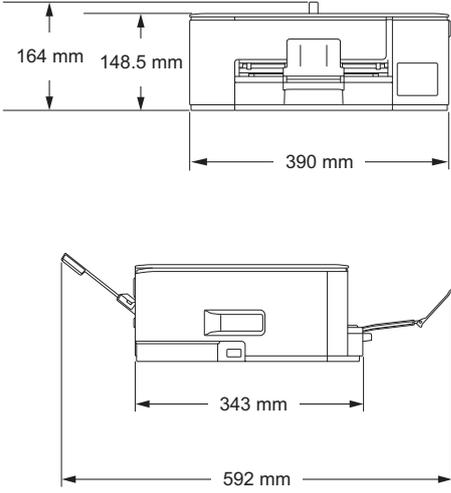
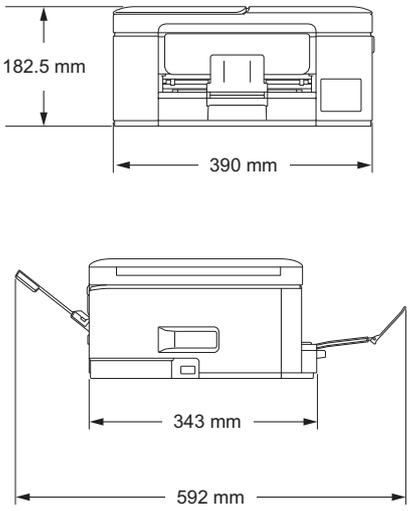
- [Specifications](#)
- [Supply Specifications](#)
- [Environmental and Compliance Information](#)
- [Brother Help and Customer Support](#)

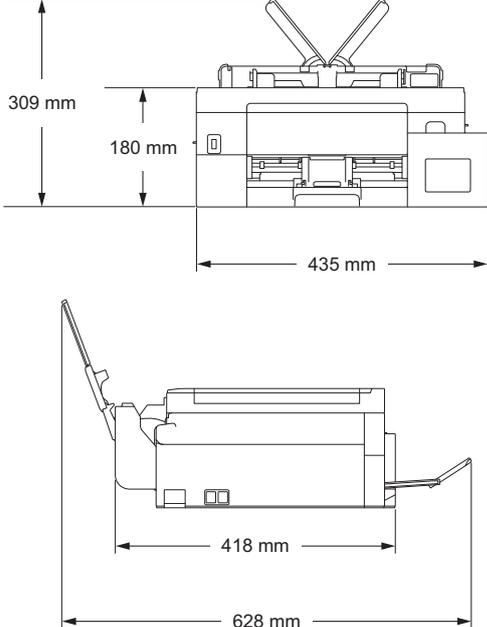
Specifications

- >> General Specifications
- >> Document Size Specifications
- >> Print Media Specifications
- >> Fax Specifications
- >> Copy Specifications
- >> USB Flash Drive Specifications
- >> Scanner Specifications
- >> Printer Specifications
- >> Interface Specifications
- >> Network Specifications
- >> Computer Requirements Specifications

General Specifications

Printer Type		Inkjet
Print Head	Mono	Piezo with 210 nozzles x 1
	Colour	Piezo with 70 nozzles x 3 (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW) Piezo with 210 nozzles x 3 (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)
Memory Capacity		128 MB
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW 1 line LCD • DCP-T780DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW¹ 1.8 in. (4.5 cm) TFT Colour LCD
Power Source		AC 220 to 240 V 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption²		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW Copying³: Approx. 16 W Ready⁴: Approx. 2.5 W Sleep⁴: Approx. 0.6 W Power Off^{4 5}: Approx. 0.15 W • DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW Copying³: Approx. 16 W Ready⁴: Approx. 2.5 W Sleep⁴: Approx. 0.6 W Power Off^{4 5}: Approx. 0.15 W • DCP-T780DW Copying³: Approx. 21 W Ready⁴: Approx. 2.5 W Sleep⁴: Approx. 0.6 W Power Off^{4 5}: Approx. 0.15 W • DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW Copying³: Approx. 16 W Ready⁴: Approx. 3.0 W

	<p>Sleep⁴: Approx. 0.8 W</p> <p>Power Off^{4 5}: Approx. 0.10 W</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW <p>Copying³: Approx. 16 W</p> <p>Ready⁴: Approx. 3.5 W</p> <p>Sleep⁴: Approx. 0.9 W</p> <p>Power Off^{4 5}: Approx. 0.10 W</p>
<p>Dimensions</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW 

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW 
Weights			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW 6.3 kg DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW 6.7 kg DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW 7.8 kg DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW 9.3 kg MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW 9.4 kg
Noise Level	Sound Pressure⁶	Operating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Printing 56.0 dB (A) (Approx.) - Copying (using the scanner glass) 53.0 dB (A) (Approx.) DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Printing 55.0 dB (A) (Approx.) - Copying (using the scanner glass) 53.0 dB (A) (Approx.) DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Printing 57.0 dB (A) (Approx.) - Copying (using the scanner glass) 54.0 dB (A) (Approx.)
Temperature	Operating		10 to 35°C
	Best Print Quality		20 to 33°C

Humidity	Operating	20 to 80% (without condensation)
	Best Print Quality	20 to 80% (without condensation)
Automatic Document Feeder (ADF) (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/ DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)		Up to 20 pages Paper: 80 g/m ²

- 1 Measured diagonally
- 2 Measured when the machine is connected to the USB interface. Power consumption varies slightly depending on the usage environment or part wear.
- 3 (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW) When single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
(DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW) When using ADF, single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- 4 Measured according to IEC 62301 Edition 2.0.
- 5 Even when the machine is turned off, it will automatically turn itself on periodically for print head maintenance, and then turn itself off.
- 6 Noise depends on printing conditions.

Document Size Specifications

Document Size	ADF Width (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/ DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)	139.7 to 215.9 mm
	ADF Length ¹ (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/ DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW 210 to 355.6 mm • DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW 148 to 355.6 mm
	Scanner Glass Width	Max. 215.9 mm
	Scanner Glass Length	Max. 297 mm

- 1 Documents that are longer than 297 mm must be fed one page at a time.

Print Media Specifications

Paper Input	Paper Tray	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm) • DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 150 sheets of 80 g/m ² plain paper
	Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray) ² (DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW/	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size ³	A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL,

Paper Input	MFC-T930DW/ MFC-T935DW/ MFC-T980DW)		Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity 3	Up to 80 sheets of 80 g/m ² Plain Paper
	Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T530DW/ DCP-T535DW/ DCP-T536DW/ DCP-T580DW/ DCP-T583DW/ DCP-T730DW/ DCP-T735DW/ DCP-T780DW)	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size	A4, Letter, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 1 sheet
Paper Output ¹			Up to 50 sheets of 80 g/m ² Plain Paper (face up print delivery to the output paper tray)

¹ For glossy paper, remove any printed pages from the output paper tray immediately to avoid smudging.

² We recommend using the MP tray for glossy paper.

³ You can load only one sheet of paper that is larger than Letter/A4 size into the MP tray at a time.

Fax Specifications



This feature is available for MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW.

Compatibility	ITU-T Group 3
Modem Speed	Automatic Fallback: 14,400 bps
Scanning Width (Single-sided document)	ADF: 208 mm (A4) Scanner Glass: 204 mm (A4)
Printing Width	204 mm (A4)
Greyscale	Monochrome: 8 bit (256 levels)
Resolution (Horizontal)	203 dpi
Resolution (Vertical)	Standard: 98 dpi (Mono)
	Fine: 196 dpi (Mono)
	Superfine: 392 dpi (Mono)
	Photo: 196 dpi (Mono)
Address Book	40 numbers
Groups	Up to 6
Broadcasting	90 (40 Address Book/50 Manual Dial)
Automatic Redial	3 times at 5 minute intervals
Memory Transmission	Up to 170 pages ¹
Out of Paper Reception	Up to 170 pages ¹

¹ 'Pages' refers to the 'ITU-T Test Chart #1' (a typical business letter, Standard resolution, MMR code).

Copy Specifications

Colour/Monochrome	Yes/Yes
Copy Width	204 mm ¹
Multiple Copies	Stacks/Sorts up to 99 pages
Enlarge/Reduce	25% to 400% (in increments of 1%)
Resolution	Prints up to 1200 × 1800 dpi (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW) Prints up to 1200 × 2400 dpi (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

¹ When copying on A4 size paper.

USB Flash Drive Specifications



This function is available for MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW.

Compatible Media ¹		USB Flash drive ²
Photo	Resolution	Up to 1200 x 6000 dpi
	Paper Type	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper
	Paper Size	A4, Letter, Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm)
	File Format	JPEG (Progressive JPEG format is not supported)
Scan to Media	File Format	JPEG, PDF (Colour, Grey) TIFF, PDF (Monochrome)

¹ USB Flash drives are not supplied with product.

² Hi-Speed USB 2.0. USB Mass Storage standard. Supported formats: FAT12/FAT16/FAT32/exFAT

Scanner Specifications

Colour/Monochrome	Yes/Yes
TWAIN Compliant	Yes (Windows 10 / Windows 11)
WIA Compliant	Yes (Windows 10 / Windows 11)
Colour Depth	30 bit colour processing (Input) 24 bit colour processing (Output)
Greyscale	10 bit colour processing (Input) 8 bit colour processing (Output)
Resolution	Up to 19200 × 19200 dpi (interpolated) ^{1 2} (from Scanner Glass) Up to 1200 × 2400 dpi (optical) (from ADF) ³ Up to 1200 × 600 dpi (optical)

Scanning Width and Length (Single-sided document)	(Scanner Glass)
	Width: Up to 213.9 mm Length: Up to 295 mm (ADF) ³ Width: Up to 213.9 mm Length: Up to 353.6 mm

¹ The TWAIN driver only (Maximum 1200 × 1200 dpi scanning with the WIA driver in Windows 10 and Windows 11.)

² The scanning range may decrease as the scanning resolution increases.

³ ADF models only

Printer Specifications

Resolution	Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi (Windows only) (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW) Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi (DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)	
Printing Width ¹	204 mm Borderless ² : 210 mm	
Borderless	A4, Letter, A6, Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	
Automatic 2-sided Printing	Paper Type	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper
	Paper Size	A4, Letter, Executive, A5
Print Speed	See your model's page on your local Brother website.	

¹ When printing on A4 size paper.

² When the Borderless feature is set to On.

Interface Specifications

USB ^{1 2}	Use a USB 2.0 interface cable (Type A/B) that is no longer than 2 m.
LAN (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)	Use an Ethernet UTP cable category 5 or greater.
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n (Infrastructure) IEEE 802.11a/g/n (Wi-Fi Direct)

¹ Your machine has a USB 2.0 Hi-Speed interface. The machine can also be connected to a computer that has a USB 1.1 interface.

² Third party USB ports are not supported.

Network Specifications



- (DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T780DW/DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW)

You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing and Network Scanning.

- (MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)

You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing, Network Scanning, PC-Fax Send, and PC-Fax Receive (Windows only).

Network Security (Wired) (DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW)	SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)
Network Security (Wireless)	SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)

Wireless Network Security ¹		WEP 64/128 bit, WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES), WPA2-PSK (TKIP/AES), WPA3-SAE (AES)
Wireless Setup Support Utility	WPS	Yes

¹ Wi-Fi Direct supports WPA2-PSK (AES) only.

Computer Requirements Specifications

Supported Operating Systems And Software Functions

Computer Platform & Operating System Version		PC Interface			Processor	Hard Disk Space to Install ¹	
		USB ²	Wired LAN ³	WLAN (Wi-Fi)		For Drivers	For Applications (Including Drivers)
Windows Operating System	Windows 10 Home ^{4 5} Windows 10 Pro ^{4 5} Windows 10 Education ^{4 5} Windows 10 Enterprise ^{4 5}	Printing PC Fax ⁶ Scanning			32 bit (x86) or 64 bit (x64) processor	80 MB	2.0 GB
	Windows 11 Home ^{4 5} Windows 11 Pro ^{4 5} Windows 11 Education ^{4 5} Windows 11 Enterprise ^{4 5}				64 bit (x64) processor		
	Windows Server 2016 Windows Server 2019 Windows Server 2022	Printing Scanning	Printing		64 bit (x64) processor	80 MB	80 MB
Mac Operating System ⁷	macOS v12 macOS v13 macOS v14	Printing PC Fax (Send) ^{6 8} Scanning			64 bit processor	N/A	500 MB

¹ An Internet connection is required to install the software.

² Third party USB ports are not supported.

³ DCP-T830DW/DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW/MFC-T980DW only.

⁴ For WIA, 1200 x 1200 resolution.

⁵ PaperPort™ 14SE supports Windows 10 and Windows 11.

⁶ PC Fax supports black and white only. (For models with facsimile function)

⁷ macOS Disclaimer

AirPrint capable: Printing or scanning via macOS requires the use of AirPrint. Mac drivers are not provided for this machine.

⁸ AirPrint only.

For the latest driver updates, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com/downloads.

For the latest supported OS, go to your model's **Supported OS** page at support.brother.com/os.

All trademarks, brand and product names are the property of their respective companies.



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

Supply Specifications

Ink	The machine uses individual Black, Yellow, Cyan and Magenta ink tanks that are separate from the print head assembly.
Service Life of Ink Bottle	The first time you fill the tank the machine will use an amount of ink to fill the ink delivery tubes for high quality printouts. This process will only happen once. Actual yield of initial bottles may be lower than the replacement bottles, due to ink system initialisation.
Replacement Supplies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T580DW/DCP-T583DW/DCP-T780DW/MFC-T980DW <Black Ink Bottle> BTD180BK <Yellow Ink Bottle> BTD180Y <Cyan Ink Bottle> BTD180C <Magenta Ink Bottle> BTD180M Black - Approximately 7500 pages ¹ Yellow, Cyan and Magenta - Approximately 5000 pages ¹ • DCP-T530DW/DCP-T535DW/DCP-T536DW/DCP-T730DW/DCP-T735DW/DCP-T830DW/ DCP-T835DW/MFC-T930DW/MFC-T935DW <Black Ink Bottle> BTD100BK <Yellow Ink Bottle> BTD100Y <Cyan Ink Bottle> BTD100C <Magenta Ink Bottle> BTD100M Black - Approximately 7500 pages ¹ Yellow, Cyan and Magenta - Approximately 5000 pages ¹

¹ Quoted approx. yields are extrapolated based on Brother original methodology using Test Patterns ISO/IEC 24712.

Quoted approx. yields are not based on ISO/IEC 24711.

Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

Environmental and Compliance Information

- [Information Regarding Recycled Paper](#)
- [Availability of Service Parts](#)
- [Chemical Substances \(EU REACH\)](#)

Information Regarding Recycled Paper

- Recycled paper is of the same quality as paper made from original forest sources. Standards governing modern recycled paper ensure that it meets the highest quality requirements for different printing processes. The imaging equipment supplied by Brother is suitable for using with recycled paper meeting the EN 12281:2002 standard.
- Purchasing recycled paper saves natural resources and promotes the circular economy. Paper is made using cellulose fibres from wood. Collecting and recycling paper extends the life of fibres over multiple life cycles, making the best use of the resources.
- The recycled paper production process is shorter. The fibres have already been processed, so less water and energy, and fewer chemicals are used.
- Paper recycling has the benefit of saving carbon by diverting paper products from alternative disposal routes such as landfill and incineration. Landfill waste emits methane gas, which has a powerful greenhouse effect.



Related Information

- [Environmental and Compliance Information](#)
-

Availability of Service Parts

We warrant that service parts will be available for at least seven years after the last date we place models on the market.*

To obtain service parts, contact your supplier or dealer.

*(For Spain) without prejudice to other rights you may have as a consumer



Related Information

- [Environmental and Compliance Information](#)
-

Chemical Substances (EU REACH)

Information concerning chemical substances within our products required for the REACH Regulation can be found at <https://www.brother.eu/reach>.



Related Information

- [Environmental and Compliance Information](#)
-

Brother Help and Customer Support

If you need help with using your Brother product, visit support.brother.com for FAQs and troubleshooting tips. You can also download the latest software, drivers and firmware, to improve the performance of your machine, and user documentation, to learn how to get the most from your Brother product.

Further product and support information is available from your local Brother office website. Visit global.brother/en/gateway to find the contact details for your local Brother office and to register your new product.



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

brother



UK
Version A